SECTION 00 01 01

STATE OF DELAWARE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT CONTRACT #MJ3514000027

SPECIFICATIONS FOR

PRICKETT BUILDING 1ST FLOOR RENOVATIONS 100 SUNNYSIDE ROAD SMYRNA, DELAWARE 19977

PREPARED BY

DAVIS, BOWEN & FRIEDEL, INC. 1 PARK AVENUE MILFORD, DE 19963

DEDC, LLC 315 S. CHAPEL STREET NEWARK, DE 19711

BID SET

JUNE 2025

DBF #0586B062.A01

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.
- B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00	VISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS			
Section				
INTRC	DUCTORY INFORMATION			
00 01 01	Project Title Page			
00 01 10	Table of Contents			
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets			
PROC	UREMENT REQUIREMENTS			
00 11 16	Invitation to Bid			
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders			
00 41 13	Bid Form			
	Bid Form – Non-Collusion Statement			
	Bid Form – Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program			
	Bid Form – Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications			
00 43 13	Bid Bond			
CONT	RACTING REQUIREMENTS			
00 52 13	Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor			
	(Sample AIA A101-2017)			
00 52 14	Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds (Sample)			
00 54 13	Supplement to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor			
	(AIA A101-2017)			
00 54 14	Supplement to A101-2017 – Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds			
00 61 13.13	Performance Bond			
00 61 13.16	Payment Bond			
00 62 76	Application and Certificate for Payment Forms			
	(Sample AIA G702 & G703)			
	Allowance Access Authorization Form			
00 72 13	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction			
	(Sample AIA A201-2017)			
00 73 13	Supplementary General Conditions			
00 73 43	Wage Rate Requirements			
00 73 46	Wage Determination Schedule			
00 81 13	General Requirements			
00 81 14	Employee Drug Testing Forms			
	(Sample Drug Testing Forms)			
00 81 15	Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance			
DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
Section				
01 11 00	Summary of the Work			
01 21 00	Allowances			
01 31 19	Project Meetings			

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 66 00	Product Storage and Handling Requirements
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures

<u>DIVISION 02</u> EXISTING CONDITIONS

Selective Demolition

DIVISIONS 03 & 04 Not Used

Section 02 41 19

DIVISION 05 METALS

Section05 40 00Cold-Formed Metal Framing

DIVISION 06 WOODS, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section06 10 00Rough Carpentry06 10 53Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Thermal Insulation

07 21 00Thermal Insulat07 84 00Firestopping07 92 00Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08

Section

OPENINGS

Section	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows
08 71 00	Door Hardware

FINISHES

DIVISION 09

Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies Tiling 09 30 00 09 30 13 Ceramic Tile 09 51 00 **Acoustical Ceilings** Resilient Flooring 09 65 00 Resilient Base and Accessories 09 65 13 Tile Carpeting 09 68 13 09 91 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10

SPECIALTIES

Section	
10 14 23	Panel Signage
10 21 13	Toilet Compartments
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories

DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS
Section	
12 35 30	Residential Casework
12 36 00	Countertops
DIVISION 21	FIRE SUPPRESSION
Section	
21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
21 13 00	Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING
Section	
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 10 05	Plumbing Piping
22 10 06	Plumbing Piping Specialties
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
Section	
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 19	Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC
23 09 50	Building Automation System (BAS) General
23 09 51	BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
23 09 53	BAS Field Panels
23 09 54	BAS Communication Devices
23 09 55	BAS Software and Programming
23 09 58	Sequence of Operation
23 09 59	BAS System Commissioning
23 21 13	Hydronic Pining

- 23 21 13Hydronic Piping23 21 14Hydronic Specialties
- 232500HVAC Water Treatment
- 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 35 00 Air Duct Accessories
- 23 37 00Air Outlets and Inlets

DIVISION 26 ELECTRIC

Section	
26 05 05	Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports
26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 83	Wiring Connections

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 51 00	Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS Section

27 10 00 Structured Cabling

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section28 46 00Fire Detection and Alarm

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

- G-101 TITLE SHEET
- G-102 SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
- G-103 LIFE SAFETY PLAN & CODE DATA

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS

- AD101 FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION
- A-101 FLOOR PLAN NEW WORK
- A-102 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
- A-201 ELEVATORS
- A-401 TOILET PLANS & ACCESSORIES
- A-402 ENLARGED PLANS @ COLUMNS & CHASES
- A-501 DETAILS
- A-601 SCHEDULES, DOOR & FRAME TYPES

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

- M-000 MECHANICAL NOTES, LEGEND, & ABBREVIATIONS
- MD-101 MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
- MD-110 MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
- M-101 MECHANICAL FIRST FLOOR HVAC NEW WORK PLAN
- M-110 FIRST FLOOR PIPING NEW WORK PLAN
- M-600 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
- M-700 MECHANICAL HEAT PUMP CONTROL DIAGRAM

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

- P-000 PLUMBING NOTES, LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
- PD-101 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
- PD-102 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR SANITARY DEMOLITION PLAN
- P-101 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN
- P-102 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR SANITARY NEW WORK PLAN
- P-500 PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
- P-510 PLUMBING SANITARY PIPING DIAGRAMS

FIRE PROTECTION DRAWINGS

FP-101 FIRE PROTECTION FIRST FLOOR NEW WORK PLAN

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

- E-000 ELECTRICAL NOTES, LEGEND & ABBREVIATIONS
- ED-101 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
- ED-201 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
- E-101 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR POWER NEW WORK PLAN
- E-201 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING NEW WORK PLAN
- E-301 ELECTRICAL PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR SPECIAL SYSTEMS NEW WORK PLAN
- E-400 ELECTRICAL EXISTING PANEL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 11 13

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed bids for OMB/DFM Contract No. **OMB/DFM Contract No. MJ3514000027** – **Prickett Building 1**st **Floor Renovations**, will be received by the State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, Conference Room 133 at the Haslet Armory, 122 Martin Luther King Jr Blvd, Dover, DE 19901 until 1:00 <u>p.m.</u> local time on <u>June 26, 2025</u>, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Scope of work includes the approximately $11,500 \pm$ square foot interior renovation, reconstruction of corridors, office spaces, restrooms, lobby/waiting area, and all associated mechanical, electrical, and fire protection work.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on June 11, 2025, at 9:00 a.m. in the Maintenance Building Conference Room at Delaware Hospital for the Chronically III, 100 Sunnyside Road, Smyrna, DE 19977 for the purpose of establishing the list of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Division of Facilities Management, State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, at 122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd South, Dover, DE 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: "OMB/DFM Contract No. MJ3514000027 – Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations, SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."

Contract documents may be obtained from Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc., 1 Park Avenue, Milford, DE 19963, Phone (302) 424-1441 upon receipt of <u>\$25.00</u> per electronic set/non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc.".

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1. GENERAL
- 2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
- 3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6. POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
- 1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:
- 1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.
- 1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.
- 1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.
- 1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.
- 1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.
- 1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.
- 1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.
- 1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.
- 1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

- 1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.
- 1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.
- 2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.
- 2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS
- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.
- 2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS
- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.
- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.
- 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS
- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered,

providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

- 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS
- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).
- 4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn, or all Bids have been rejected.
- 4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

- 4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list in each category the full name and address (City & State) of the subcontractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address. For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder may not insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.
- 4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.
- 4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS
- 4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the <u>Delaware Code</u>, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.
- 4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE
- 4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the <u>Delaware Code</u>, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if <u>all</u> of the following apply:
 - A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the <u>Delaware Code</u>.
 - B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
 - C. The project is not a federal highway project

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the <u>Delaware Code</u>.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

- 4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
 - A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
 - B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

- 4.7.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in <u>Delaware Code</u>, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.
- 4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.
- 4.7.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
- 4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- 4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.
- 4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
- 4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
- 4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
- 4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- 4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS
- 4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
- 4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.
- 4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.
- 5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete, or irregular is subject to rejection.
- 5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
- 5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
- 5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.
- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.
- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
 - A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
 - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
 - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
 - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
 - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
- 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
- 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
- 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
- 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
- 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."
- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.

- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.
- 6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 41 13

BID FORM

For Bids Due:	То:	State of Delaware Division of Facilities Management 122 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd South Dover, DE 19901	
Name of Bidder:			
Delaware Business License No.:		Taxpayer ID No.:	
(Other License Nos.):			
Phone No.: ()	F	ax No.: ()	

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$		
(\$)	

ALLOWANCES

Allowances conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description.

Allowance No. 1: Provide an allowance of \$75,000.00 for unforeseen conditions.

Allowance No. 2: Provide an allowance of \$25,000.00 for security cameras card access and data cabling.

____acknowledged

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered ______ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within ______ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By	Trading as
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)	
(State of Corporation)	
Business Address:	
Witness:	By:
(SEAL)	(Authorized Signature)
	Date:
ATTACHMENTS	
Sub-Contractor List	
Non-Collusion Statement	
Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications	
Bid Security	
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)	

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the <u>Delaware Code</u>, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

Subcontractor Category	<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Address (City & State)</u>	Subcontractors tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #
1.			
А.			
В.			
C.			
2.			
А.			
В.			
C.			

3.			
	А.		
	В		
	<u>.</u>		
	C.		
4.			
	А.		
	D		
	Б.		
	C.		
5.			
	А.		
	В.		
	 C		
	L.		

6.		 -	 _	
	А.	 _	 _	
	B			
	D.	 -	 -	
	C.	 -	 -	
7.		 -	 -	
	А.	 -	 -	
	В.			
	C	 -	 -	
	C.	 -	 _	

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date (to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management).

All the terms and conditions of MJ3514000027 have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER:		
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED):		
AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE):		
TITLE:		
ADDRESS OF BIDDER:		
E-MAIL:		
PHONE NUMBER:		
Sworn to and Subscribed before me this	day of	20
My Commission expires	NOTARY PUBLIC	

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

AFFIDAVIT OF EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name:		
Contractor/Subcontractor Address:		
Authorized Representative (typed or printed):		
Authorized Representative (signature):		
Title:		
Sworn to and Subscribed before me this	day of	20
My Commission expires	. NOTARY PUBLIC	

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the <u>Delaware Code</u>, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name:		
Contractor Address:		
Authorized Representative (typed or printed):		
Authorized Representative (signature):		
Title:		
Sworn to and Subscribed before me this	day of	20
My Commission expires	. NOTARY PUBLIC	

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL (Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That:

of				in the County of						
			as Principal , and							
	of			in the	County of					
and State of	as Su	rety, legally	authorized	to do	business i	n the	State	of	Delaware	
("State"), are held and firmly	y unto the S	State in the su	ım of							
Dollars (\$), or	percent not to exceed						
					Dollars (\$ <u></u>)	
6 6111 G		1 400000			C .1	1	1 0		0.00	

of amount of bid on Contract No. MJ3514000027 to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of <u>Office of</u> <u>Management and Budget</u>, <u>Division of Facilities Management</u> for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who has submitted to the n<u>Office of Management and Budget</u>, Division of Facilities Management a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the <u>Office of Management and Budget</u>, <u>Division of Facilities Management</u> this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with	seal and	dated this(20).	day of	in the year of our Lord two
SEALED, AN	D DELIVERED IN Presence	N THE of		
			N	ame of Bidder (Organization)
	Corporate Seal	By:		Authorized Signature
Attest				Title
				Name of Surety
Witness:		By:		
				Title

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 52 13

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

AIA[°] Document A101[™] – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project: (Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect: (Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101[™]-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201[™]-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AlA Document A101 [™] – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes: (2034395503)

1
TABLE OF ARTICLES

- THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS 1
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS** 8
- q ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be: (Check one of the following boxes.)

- [] The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner. []
- [] Established as follows:

(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work: (Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

Init. 1

AlA Document A101™ - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 4.6 Other: (Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.) AlA Document A101¹¹⁴ - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA* Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

3

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.) Item Conditions for Acceptance Price § 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: (Identify each allowance.) Item Price § 4.4 Unit prices, if any: (Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.) Units and Limitations Price per Unit (\$0.00) Item § 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any: (Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.2 Alternates

Item

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

[]

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Documents.

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract

Substantial Completion Date

Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are

[] By the following date:

1

Init.

Price

Portion of Work

Completion of such portions by the following dates:

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™ 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner; .1
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

AIA Document A101™ - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA* Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treati Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct .1 Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201-2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- 2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. (Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION § 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker. (If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

Init. 1

AIA Document A101TH - 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIATH Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this ALA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201-2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: (Check the appropriate box.)

- []] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201-2017
- [] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- [] Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows: (Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative: (Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative: (Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203TM-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor .1
- .2 AIA Document A101[™]-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- AIA Document A201™_2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction .3
- .4 AIA Document E203TM-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the	E203-2013 incor	porated into this Agreement.)
-------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------

.5 Drawings

	Number	Title	Date	
6	Specifications			
	Section	Title	Date	Pages
7	Addenda, if any:			
	Number	Date	Pages	

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits: (Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AlA Document A101[™] – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and international Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:05 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

- [] AIA Document E204TM_2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below: (Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)
- [] The Sustainability Plan:

Title			Date	Pages	
Ê]	Supplementary and oth	er Conditions of the Contra	act:	
	Docu	iment	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below: (List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)	CONTRACTOR (Signature)	_

ATA Document A101[™] – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year (In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR: (Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 **OWNER'S INSURANCE**
- CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS A.3
- SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS A.4

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201[™]-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1. the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™-2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

AIA Document A10179 - 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treatles. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 1 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Init. 1

companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows: (Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage

Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

Init. 1

AIA Document A10111 - 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA* Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treatles. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 2 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- [] § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
- [] § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
- § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
- [] § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
- § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
- § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
- [] § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

Init.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below. (Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- [] § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,
- AIA Document A101TM 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of It, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. (1966621747)

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. (Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[] § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits	
		1

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or selfinsured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below: (If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$) each occurrence, (\$) general aggregate, and (\$) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and .1 death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

AIA Document A101 TM - 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright @ 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is Init. protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 4 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1966621747)

§ A.3.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact .1 that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees .4 of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary .6 language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

Init.

1

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$) each accident, (\$) each employee, and (\$) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

AIA Document A101 ** - 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 5 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1966621747)

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

- § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in [] Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below: (Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)
- § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim [] and (\$) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim [] and (\$) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- [] § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the [] Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
- [] § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits	

Init. I

AIA Document A101 ** - 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may 6 result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:33:21 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows: (Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Туре

Init.

I

Penal Sum (\$0.00)

Payment Bond Performance Bond

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312TM, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

SECTION 00 54 13

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

- 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS
- 5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 54 14

SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE & BONDS

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS

- A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.
- A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence. Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate. Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

- A.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.
- A.3.2.6 Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident. Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee. Insert "\$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.
- A.3.2.8 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim. Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.
- A.3.2.9 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim. Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.
- A.3.2.10 Insert "\$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim. Insert "\$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.
- A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.
- A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.
- A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety
- A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.
- A.3.3.2.3 Insert "\$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim. Insert "\$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.
- A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION

STATE OF DELAWARE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, ______, as principal ("**Principal**"), and ______, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Office of Management & Budget, Division of Facilities Management ("**Owner**") (*insert State agency name*), in the amount of _______(\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. MJ3514000027 dated the ______ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

	Name:	
Witness or Attest:	Address:	
	By:	(SEAL)
Name:	Name: Title:	
(Corporate Seal)		
	SURETY	
	Name:	
Witness or Attest:	Address:	
	By:	(SEAL)
Name:	Name:	
	Title:	
(Corporate Seal)		

STATE OF DELAWARE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, ______, as principal ("**Principal**"), and ______, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Office of Management & Budget, Division of Facilities Management ("**Owner**") (*insert State agency name*), in the amount of ______ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. MJ3514000027 dated the ______ day of ______, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

	PRINCIPAL	
	Name:	
Witness or Attest:	Address:	
	By:	(SEAL)
Name:	Name: Title:	
(Corporate Seal)		
	SURETY	
	Name:	
Witness or Attest:	Address:	
	By:	(SEAL)
Name:	Name:	
(Corporate Seal)		

SECTION 00 62 76

APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS

The Application and Certificate for Payment Forms (AIA G702 & G703) are part of this project manual as included herein.

This page intentionally left blank.

ALA Docume	ent G702	2" - 199	12
Application and Certificate for P	ayment		
TO OWNER: FROM CONTRACTOR:	PROJECT: VIA ARCHITECT:		APPLICATION NO: 001 Distribution to: PERIOD TO: OWNER: X CONTRACT FOR: General Construction ARCHITECT: X CONTRACT DATE: CONTRACT OR: / / FIELD: PROJECT NOS: / / FIELD:
			OTHER
CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOI Application is made for payment, as shown below, in co Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached. 1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	RAYMENT metion with the C	ontract 000	The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS		S 0.00	CONTRACTOR:
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)		S 0.00	By: Date:
 IDIAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (COlUMN 5. RETAINAGE: a. 0 % of Completed Work 	C OR C/05)	000	ounty of: County of: Subscribed and sworn to before
(Column D + E on G703) b. 0 % of Stored Material	S	0.00	use this day of
(Column F on G703) Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5h or Total in Column L	SS	0.00	Notary Public: My Commission expires:
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE		s 0.00	ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) 7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT		S 0.00	In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge,
(Line 6 from prior Certificate) & CURRENT PAYMENT DUE		s 0.00	information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CONTRELED.
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE		-	AMOUNT CERTIFIED
(Line 3 less Line 6)	s	0.00	(Attach explanation f amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)
CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS	ARCHITECT:
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	S 0.00	S 0.00	By: Date:
TOTALS TOTAL TOTALS INTO A DEPOSIT OF A DEPOSITI OF A DEPOSITI OF A DEPOSIT OF A DE	S 0.00	s 0.00	This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein lesimons notwent and accontance of notwent are without presides to any sights of
NET CHANGES by Change Order	S	0.00	the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.
AIA Document G702 ¹¹⁴ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1965, 1	971, 1978, 1983 and 19	182 by The American Inst	bute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S.
Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized repre the maximum extent possible under the law. This document w User Notes:	duction or distribution as produced by AIA soft	n of this AIA® Documen ware at 16:37:41 on 04/(L or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to 05/2017 under Order No.0995397060_1 which expires on 11/12/2017, and is not for resale. (1264080171)

AIA Document G703" – 1992

Continuation Sheet

Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, AIA Document, G702TM-1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736TM-2009. containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

DEDIONTO

APPLICATION NO: 001 APPLICATION DATE:

	_		TAINAGE (IF /ARIABLE RATE)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
T NO:	Н		BALANCE TO RE FINISH (C - G)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00.00	
r's projec			% (G + C)	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	0.00 %	
ARCHITECT	9	TOTAL	COMPLETED ND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	00.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00.00	00.00	0.00	00.00	0.00	00.0	0.00	0.00	0.00	00.0	00.00	00.00	0.00	00.00	0.00	
	н	MATERIAL C	PRESENTLY PRESENTLY STORED NOT IN D OR E)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0:00	0.00	00.0	0.00	0.00	00.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
y apply.	Е	APLETED	THIS PERIOD	0000	00.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00:0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
e for line items may	D	WORK CON	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D+E)	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
re variable retainag	c		SCHEDULED	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	00'0	
umn I on Contracts whe	B		DESCRIPTION OF WORK																					
Use Coli	Α		ITEM NO.																					

AIA Document G703^{1%} – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[®] Document. or any portion of It, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 16.40.58 on 04/05/2017 under Order No.0995397060_1 which expires on 11/12/2017, and is not for resale. User Notes:

ALLOWANCE ACCESS AUTHORIZATION:

Project:			
Architect:	Davis, Bowen & Friedel, Inc.	Project No.	
Contractor:			
AAA No.:		Initiation Date:	
The Allowance	e is allocated as follows:		
Total original C	ontract Allowance was:		\$
Amount of Cont	ract Allowance Access previously au	thorized:	\$
Adjusted Contra	act Allowance prior to this authorizat	ion is:	\$
The amount of a	vailable Allowance will Decrease by	this Access Authorization:	\$
The remaining (Contract Allowance, after this Access	Authorization will be:	\$
Recommended Architect	l by:		
By (Signature)			
Date:			
Accepted by: Contractor		Approved by: Owner	
By (Signature)		By (Signature):	
Date:		Date:	

_

Date:

_

SECTION 00 72 13

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION A201 - 2017

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled <u>General Conditions of the Contract for Construction</u> as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

This page intentionally left blank.

AIA Document A201" – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address)

THE OWNER: (Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT: (Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1
- 2 OWNER
- CONTRACTOR 3
- ARCHITECT 4
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 6
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12
- MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13
- TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Init. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

INDEX (Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 Accident Prevention 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Additional Inspections and Testing 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6 Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8 Applications for Payment 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT Architect, Definition of 4.1.1Architect, Extent of Authority 2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2 Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4 Architect's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Approvals 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2 Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Architect's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2 Architect's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3 Architect's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1, 6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 **Bidding Requirements** 1.1.1 Binding Dispute Resolution 8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1 Bonds, Lien 7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Bonds, Performance, and Payment 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5 Building Information Models Use and Reliance 1.8 **Building Permit** 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Certificates for Payment 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.4.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 Claims, Notice of 1.6.2, 15.1.3 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1 **Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.4.1 Cleaning Up 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Communications 3.9.1. 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND Completion, Substantial 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Compliance with Laws 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2 **Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4.6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts** 5.4, 14.2,2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.4 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14 Contract Administration 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 Contract Sum 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1 CONTRACTOR 3 Contractor, Definition of 3.1.6.1.2 **Contractor's Construction and Submittal** Schedules 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init. 1

AlA Document A201™ - 2017, Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be rosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:
Contractor's Employees 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 2.2.2, 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5, 3.17 Correction of Work 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost, Definition of 7.3.4 Costs 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Damages for Delay 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 Decisions to Withhold Certification 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1 Delays and Extensions of Time 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 **Digital Data Use and Transmission** 1.7 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 Documents and Samples at the Site 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 Equipment, Labor, or Materials 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A2017 - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treat Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. **User Notes:**

Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 GENERAL PROVISIONS **Governing Law** 13.1 Guarantees (See Warranty) Hazardous Materials and Substances 10.2.4, 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Initial Decision 15.2 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Injury or Damage to Person or Property 10.2.8, 10.4 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1 Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2 Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration 11.1.4, 11.2.3 Insurance, Contractor's Liability 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2, 14.4.2 Insurance, Owner's Liability 11.2 Insurance, Property 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 INSURANCE AND BONDS 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of 11.5 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13 Interest 13.5 Interpretation 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1 Minor Changes in the Work 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

Init. 1

AlA Document A201TH - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA* Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2 Mutual Responsibility 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2 Notice 1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance 11.1.4, 11.2.3 Notice of Claims 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.4.1, 13.4.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1 OWNER 2 **Owner**, Definition of 2.1.1 **Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements** 2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Owner, Information and Services Required of the 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work** 2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up 6.3 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.4 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2, 14.4 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications** and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3 Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 **Payment**, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 **Payment**, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 Payments, Progress 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION 9 Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 Performance Bond and Payment Bond 7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init. 1

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Project, Definition of 1.1.4 Project Representatives 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5, 11.2 **Proposal Requirements** 1.1.1 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 Regulations and Laws 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.3.1, 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field** Conditions by Contractor 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12 **Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights** 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1 Safety of Persons and Property 10.2, 10.4 Safety Precautions and Programs 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 Schedule of Values 9.2. 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Separate Contractors, Definition of 6.1.1 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Site Visits, Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4 Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 Specifications 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 SUBCONTRACTORS 5 Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 Subcontractual Relations 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1 Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3 Substances, Hazardous 10.3 Substantial Completion 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3, 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 233 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2

Init. 1

AlA Document A201[™] - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4 Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 1.1.7, 2.3.4 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1, 14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4 Termination by the Contractor 14.1, 15.1.7 Termination by the Owner for Cause 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the Architect 2.3.3 Termination of the Contractor Employment 14.2.2 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

CONTRACT 14 Tests and Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4 TIME 8

Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4 Time Limits on Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 Uncovering of Work 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2, 9.1.2 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2. 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.3.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.7 Waiver of Liens 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, 11.3 Warranty 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2 Weather Delays 8.3, 15.1.6.2 Work, Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be rosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treating Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

Init.

1

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203TM-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™-2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. (1799450219) User Notes:

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Init

AlA Document A201¹¹⁰ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treat Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

Init.

AIA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all .1 required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submitt a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

AlA Document A201[™] - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Init. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

Init.

1

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect, Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[#] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Init.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

Init.

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

Init.

1

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

AlA Document A201TM - 2017. Copyright @ 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA* Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treat Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

Init.

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. (1799450219) User Notes:

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to .1 permit evaluation:
- Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; .2
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. (1799450219) User Notes:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed:
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

Init.

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- AlA Document A201™ 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Init. 1

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

26

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Init. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA* Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled; .1
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

Init. 1

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1978, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

30

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

AIA Document A201TM – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.25 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be .1 stopped:
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

Init. 1

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents. .4

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and .1 construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause .1 for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

Init

1

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08;34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1799450219)

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, .1 business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

Init.

1

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

AlA Document A201™ - 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. **User Notes:**

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation. but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

Init 1

AlA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This ALA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 08:34:20 ET on 11/19/2018 under Order No.5013131753 which expires on 10/31/2019, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.
SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2. OWNER
- 3. CONTRACTOR
- 4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 5. SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8. TIME
- 9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Section:

"1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents."

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

" and certify termination of the Agreement under Section14.2.2."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert "if possible" at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

"1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation."

"1.2.5The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work."

"1.2.6The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment."

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Subsubcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form."

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

- 2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.
- 2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"2.3.6The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

- 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR
- 3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.
- 3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.
- 3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

"3.5.5Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor's warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification."

"3.5.6In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty."

"3.5.7If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense."

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

"3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

- 3.10.1 Add "estimated" after "and the" and before "date of" in the second sentence.
- 3.10.2 Strike "and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule" in the first sentence.
- 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

"3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations."

"3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions."

"3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original markup and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all "red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents."

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

- 3.12.10.2 Strike "If the Contract Documents require" from the beginning of the sentence.
- 3.12.10.2 Strike "to" between "professional" and certify" and replace with "shall".
- 3.17 Insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents."

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review."

Add the following Section:

"4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project."

"4.2.13 Add "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence."

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 <u>Delaware Code</u> § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4."

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner's General Requirements."

Add the following Section:

"5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects."**

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

- 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS
- 6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.
- 6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.
- 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY
- 6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Add the following Sections:

"7.2.2 In addition to the above:

7.2.2.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces.

7.2.2.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven- and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor's work.

7.2.2.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor's work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor's markup.

7.2.2.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

7.2.2.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc."

- 7.3.4.1 Strike "and other employee costs approved by the Architect" after "worker's compensation insurance,"
- 7.3.4.4 Add "work attributable to the" before "change" at the end of the sentence.
- 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK Add "unless such changes are approved" at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

- 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION
- 8.2.1 Add the following Section:

"8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements."

- 8.2.2 After "by the Contractor" strike "and" and insert "<u>to</u>".
- 8.2.4 Add the following Section:

"8.2.4If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner."

- 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME
- 8.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any and all remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Section:

"8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause."

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 "Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay."

Add the following Section:

"8.3.4By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract."

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

"9.2.1The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702."

"9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount."

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage."

Add the following Sections:

"9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized."

"9.3.4Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments."

"9.3.5The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment."

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment."

- 9.6.8 Strike "Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents," in the first sentence.
- 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty

additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents."

- 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3, add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

- 9.8.5 Strike "shall" and insert "may" in the second sentence.
- 9.8.5 Insert "1/2 of the" after "make payment of" in the second sentence.
- 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE
- 9.9.1 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):

"The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project."

- 9.10.2 Strike "to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect" after "required by the Contract Documents" and replace with "shall remain in force until final payment is completed" in the first sentence.
- 9.10.4.4 Strike "if permitted by the Contract Documents,"

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

- 10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.
- 10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.
- 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

- 10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.
- 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES
- 10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.
- 10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such".
- 10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.
- 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

"12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure."

- 12.2.2.1 Strike all references to "one year" or "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.2.2 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.2.3 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".
- 12.2.5 Strike "one-year" and replaced with "two years".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

"The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor."

13.5 INTEREST

13.4

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located" and replace with "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month."

Insert the following Section:

"13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery."

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Insert ", upon the Contractors' request," after "furnish to the Contractor".

- 14.1.3 Strike "and profit on Work not executed, and" after "as well as reasonable overhead" and replace with ", profit, and reasonable"
- 14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.3.2 Strike "Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit".
- 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE
- 14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead."

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- 15.1 CLAIMS
- 15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to "21" and replace with "45".

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner."

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

- 15.2 INITIAL DECISION
- 15.2.1 Strike "and binding dispute resolution" in the fourth sentence and replace with "or any and all remedies at law or in equity".
- 15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity."

- 15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.
- 15.3 MEDIATION
- 15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law or in equity".
- 15.3.2 Strike ", shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," in the first sentence.
- 15.3.2 Strike all references to "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law and in equity".
- 15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.
- 15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 00 73 43

WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. A certified copy of the <u>March 2025</u>, Prevailing Wage Rates for Building Construction are included in this section. In the event that a contract is not executed within one hundred twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications are published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.
- B. The Contractor will not be entitled to increases in the contract sum as a result of changing Prevailing Wage Rates which may occur during the bidding or construction phases of this project.
- C. Public agencies (covered by the provisions of 29 Del.C. §6960) are required to use the rates which are in effect on the date of the publication of specifications for a given project. "Date of publication" means the date on which the specifications are made available to interested persons (as specified in the published bid notice). In the event that a contract is not executed within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications were published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.
- D. It is the contractor=s responsibility to:
 - 1. Verify with the Department of Labor that the State of Delaware prevailing wage rate schedule presented by the architect inside the project manual is **current** and **certified** for use for each project/contract.
 - 2. Post in prominent locations at each contract's work site all prevailing wage rate schedules applicable to said contract.
 - 3. Verify that the contractor and sub-contractors furnish weekly the sworn payroll information for each said Public Construction Contract to the Delaware Department of Labor.
- E. The following sample payroll report is provided for informational purposes only and is to be utilized as required by the State of Delaware Department of Labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

PAYROLL REPORT				Detan	are D	W2.Jud.	in the	Labor			ADDRESS							[
			5	10-14 10-14	lionetty Nationality 1 ja seit	aber Iz dae Ser (tee, D (Téi-S,	er Enfo Int And U 1980 330	arrea Filter E	2		ахонд							
FROTECT AND LOCATION		vi Pit Iv	- IN IN	91V2		GUS	0.5042.0	N.NBE	65		DATY OF 14	<u>ğ</u> eV xiti	26 <u>.94</u> 5	2010	SOLVER IN	L ND OX	HIS TROFF	222
			Ă	<u>۲ ه D/</u>	VIE &	BOURS	WORK	CED EA	CIB DA	2		_	13	CCLIDA	10			
SOCIAL SECTORED VINCERER	MILLASALAL ALLEINA GLASSALAL ALLEINA								CTRL .	NDULS I	TAVONA TAVONA			╞	╞	Ling ViseFs	HCCHI VALUE FAING	្រឹង
		2		*	H L	н -	S	63	r ours	RATE		FICA	FUT	SWT		-]
		s																I
		c														_		
		20										L						
4		e.										r			-			
		 v			•	-										!	ļ 	
	<u> </u>	C																
		5					<u> </u>			<u> </u>							ļ	•
7		9									-							
		s	·															Ī
5		0																
		5				ļ 											l F-	:
		0																
																	l	
		0																
		-:-																
~		0							_				:					

That we populate otherwise tander this contrast equired to be submitted for the above prived are contrast and complicity, that the ways mass for tablets or much mix contained therein are not less than applicable ways rates contained to any ways determination. twe from paid the full worldy wayes caused, that no relates have brow at well be paids or indirectly from the fell ways carried by any person, other than permissible dedonions as other directly to independ to or on behalf of the contractor or achomogon from the full. workly weges control by any person and that no deductories have been much either directly. incorporated into the costract, that the classifications set firsth therein for each laborer an day af ja ja the persons exployed as well project detection the previous wage regulations of the State of Delaware. And spring on the That I pay to suprovise the parameter processes employed by 0180 duct during the payrold peaked community on the intection is confermined the work performed. ł Ξ, ٩ ا (Contractor of Sicherstration) (Nurse of signatory point) (public project) do hereby stere. ₩ 20 c :

That this appretities employed in the above period are daily registered in a brain falle appreciation program registered with a date appreciates the neurophoned to the flarend of Appremicryth and Ttaining. United States Diperturnet of Labor, and that the worket remoted appreciates to interfacion does not exceed the ratio permitty. For the personing wage regulations of the Mate of Defining.

An employer who fails to subjuct system payroll information to the Denartment of Labor weekly shall be subject to fines of SLADO.00 and SS.000. for each violation,

it of any these mays brackles

For which the employer loss good, and White have been aved to other the full previrting whys raw (See Deforcing Prevailing Ways Requisitions for explanation of how levely value of benefits in the he computed 1.



 starts reports that the foregoing retreaction is the and correct in the next of an knowledge and being. I realize that endong a fidew statement andler outly share an Mate of the tware.



Kenney Philon

	Defavo	ire Dep	arfaren	1 61	rahor.		AUPRESS						
	_	Nate a Departm	l Pelani ent of L	abor			210 "Bieven F	Чсы:Н 8963)Э					
,	••	6425 N. 3 Vilmingti 302-3	Jarket S an, DE 1 61-8200	17ert 19802 1			dicula (363) 500-506						
	ES (23/27) MEN EN (13/17)		9 (3) 85 83 (3) 8	E Nov			DATE OF PRAVIS DEDUCT: DEDUCT:	1.NGWD	JF MEILIN	STH(VS))	NT SALTH	SDIE VOIR	
	O WAYO	ATR & HO	URS WO	KEDE	ACTEDA				DEDG	SNOT:		Ĺ	' _
WHUX CLASSIFFEATION	010 V. 10 10	81420 11	200 000	0	20 22 	1.44	CRIDES ANDUNA ANDUSA					NET WALFS	аптел Личон
	H T H	H	е. В		240014	H.T.E	PRICES ALL		M-	8	U U		E ISNIII
Papa E Rey		۲.	~ •		N	18.0	 \$					 	
	о С С С С С		-	ſ	0	57.6	70.00	£ 3	<u>~</u> 8	56 574	aver x	#5	য ল
Sheethers Warton	-	•	с 0		۲	82	480.03				-		Ĺ
	,	v	-		=	90 G2	Ci va	2 2 2	C	80	2 \$ 11	5 10 2	5 ;
Truck Driver	-	~		 	2	8	20.05						
		•	•	: =	F.	2012	20.03	6.23	<u>د</u> 22	22	27 8 0	667 [29	S (
L'Atore:	5) 2 ²	=	: °	•	51	8 ?	36.95			¦ 	-		İ
	~ o o o	=	۰ ر	•	c	8.6	2009;	2 2		5. 	7 22 0	3÷0.7	7. 7
]				 			
				<u> </u>									
			}				$\left[\right]$		<u>-</u>	<u> </u>		 _	
	9					[
				ļ				 			 ;		
	-	-											
							$\left \right $]]
	1												

07:25:2013 ЗUYO

Prostdeng 99 (Name of Supratory Party) Cory Sm th do berety cure -

Thur I pay as written so the partners of the parameter inplayed by

_

-i ji				po de p	ک (ب	100
ctors	(vibatiru)	EZ 14 1	0.5	12 ALL IN THE ISSN 12	they end the 11	weren plated an wie re
ABC Contra	(Contraction of Service)	public projec	(public pruj	rmlk period consum	201 <u>3 - 2015</u>	ed Union
				that during the pay	July .	119

let mode other through condinatily to or conservation of said contractor or arbitrariance been made either directly at induceds town the full ways carred by any jamum. have been paid the full weekly weak on out, first no relates have boar or not from the field packly wages earlied by any person and thur to defort from total when their permussion of defending differences were regulatered of the State of Debagene.

triachants contained therein are not less that the system (Newage size) contended set firth there is for each tables in excitance confirms with the work performed. in any wege determination increporated include costruct, that the class fications That any polyrishs observise under this on their respired to be submitted for the above policidian element and complete; that the ways tares for talentee or

:1

The Legisly under a musicipation the shows generating any registered in a basic Department of Labor, and dual the markage stands of equarities to mechanics dres not rected the rates permitted by the pretability ways regulations of the fisk uppointicability program regraered with a State approxime X-p upmey on ugui tet by the Bercan of Appressed stury and Training. Unset starge State of Delaware

m

<u>An employer who fails to submit aworn partall information to the Department of</u> Labor weekly shalf h<u>e subject to fines of \$1,400,00,00,00,50,000,00 for each violation</u>.

List only three fittings here(us

Which take brack used to officer the full prever ling ways take Per which the cuplover has paid; and

. Stells have breading $W_{0,F}$ Regulators for the expansion of tow to w_{1}^{\prime} yields w_{1}^{\prime} learning whether computed is

		:	HOURTY	COSTOR	RENEPH	2		
			o store of Se	rian Anna I	- there are a	÷	i i I	
5	11.6.10	TrH1	ж. Л	γlıp .	te S	IL LINOI	Cash	Ici-T
Ι.	1.10	051	55 12	5	1.50	121	Вс	63700
Ċ.	l mi	951	1.50	01	64.5	63.1	30/0	10 M
З.	1.11	પ્રકો	0211	-	dş.	2	10.00	6.0
·r	1.00	1.50	60 C	(A) I	98.: .:	2	1910	
К						r İ		
ų.								
1-			_					
×				-	 			
÷								

Kerwikefer and behalf. I tealize that methodian take statement under out is a community) literate density that the fluxy call information is the near ℓ correct on the best ℓ and Cory Smith state of Delaware

TAFE.OF
OLNEY CE
WORN TO AND SUBSCRIPTED REPARE ARE A NOTARY PUPELC.

Nours Physics

Ş

- DAY 09

THES

SECTION 00 73 46

WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

The Wage Determination Schedule document is part of this project manual as included herein.

This page intentionally left blank.

STATE OF DELAWARE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS OFFICE OF LAPOR LAW ENFORCEMENT PHONE: (302) 318-2769

Mailing Address: 252 Chapman Road Suite 210 Newark, DE 19702 Located at: 252 Chapman Road Suite 210 Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 14, 2025

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	XENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTCS WORKERS	29.69	36.79	53.56
BOILERMAKERS	89.46	45.39	66.72
BRICKLAYERS	66.79	66.79	66.79
CARPENTERS	62.56	62.56	50.80
CEMENT FINISHERS	94.36	67.11	52.04
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	59.42	50.96	38.85
ELECTRICIANS	83.92	83.92	83.92
RESVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	117. € 3	84.30	100.06
GLAZIBRS	85.50	85.50	74.04
INSULATORS	69.12	69.12	Ş9.12
TRON WORKERS	27.23	77,73	77,73
LABORERS	\$7.65	57.65	57.65
MILLWRIGHTS	80.35	. 50.35	70.97
PAINTERS	59.63	59.63	59.63
PILEDRIVERS	91.12	51.44	41.60
PLASTARERS	39.01	39.01	28.91
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMPITTERS	79.55	62.95	73,71
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	83.29	83.29	83.2 9
ROOFERS - COMPOSITION	32.40	30,53	32.76
ROCFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	24.03	28.59	22.47
SHEET METAL WORKERS	86.84	86.84	96.84
SOFT FLOCK LAYERS	61.68	61.68	47.74
SPRINKLER FITTERS	73.13	73.13	73.13
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILS FNRS	70.79	70.79	81.89
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STES	78.73	78.73	90.82
TRUCK DRIVERS	56.88	35.86	27.91

CERTIFIED. 4-3-2025

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAIL REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF REDON ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULARING OF CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 318-2769.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: MJ3S14000027 DHCI Prickett Bldg 1st Fl. Renovations, Kent County

PREVAILING WAGE DEBARMENT LIST

The following contractors have been debarred for violations of the prevailing wage law 29<u>10cLC</u>, §6960 or other applicable State statutes.

Therefore, no public construction contract in this State shall be bid on, awarded to, or received by contractors and individuals on this list for a period of (3) three years from the date of the judgment or as deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Contractor	Address	Date of Debarment
Mullen Brothers, Inc. and Daniel Mullen, individually	3375 Garnett Road, Boothwyn, PA 19060	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
State Contractors Corporation, and Jose Oscar Rivera, individually	13004 Hathaway Drive Silver Spring, MD 20906	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Green Granite and Jason Green, individually	604 Heatherbrooke Conrt Avondale, PA 19311	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
Pro Image Landscaping, Inc. and Owner(s) individually	23 Commerce Street Wilmington, DE 19801 and/or 2 Canteo Road <u>Claymont, DE 19703</u>	Indefinite/19 <u>Del.C.</u> §108 & 10 <u>Del.C.</u> 542(c)
Liberty Mechanical, LLC and Owner(s), individually	2032 Duncan Road Wilmington, DE 19801	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Integrated Mechanical and Fire Systems Inc. and Allison Sheldon, individually	4601 Governor Printz Boulevard Wilmington, DE 19809	Indefinite/19 <u>Dol.C.</u> §108 & 10 <u>Dol.C.</u> 542(c)
ACH 1, INC.	873 Salem Church Road Newark, DE 19702	Indefinite/19 <u>Del.C</u> .6960

Updated: July 6, 2022

SECTION 00 81 13

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1. GENERAL
- 2. OWNER
- 3. CONTRACTOR
- 4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 5. SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8. TIME
- 9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- 1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.
- 1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS
- 1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:
 - 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
 - 2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

- 3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.
- 3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, <u>Delaware Code</u>, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of

such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

- 3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the <u>Delaware Code</u>.
- 3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

- 4.1 CONTRACT SURETY
- 4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND
- 4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)
- 4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.
- 4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in <u>duplicate</u>.
- 4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or

material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

- 4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.
- 4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

- 4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.
- 4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:
 - 1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address

(city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

- 2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
 - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
 - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
 - C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.
- 5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.
- 5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.
- 5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:
 - A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
 - B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
 - C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
 - D. Is no longer engaged in such business.
- 5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

- 5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- 5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.
- 5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED
- 5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.
- 5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE
- 5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

- 6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.
- 6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities,

and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

- 7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.
- 7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.
- 7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.
- 7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is \$50/hour, the DPE would be \$67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).
- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above:
- 7.3.3.1 The General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces.
- 7.3.3.2 For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven- and one-half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractor's work.
- 7.3.3.3 Where the Third Tier Contractor is going to be completing the additional work, the Third-Tier contractor will be allowed a markup of fifteen percent (15%) overhead and profit on changes order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the Subcontractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) on the Third-Tier Contractor's work and the General Contractor will be allowed a markup not to exceed seven and one-half percent (7.5%) of the amount of the Subcontractor's markup.
- 7.3.3.4 No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project

duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

7.3.3.5 These markups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.
- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility
- 8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT
- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."
- 8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."
8.5 RETAINAGE

- 8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.
- 8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- 9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.
- 9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.
- 9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the <u>Delaware Code</u> annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

- 9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.
- 9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.
- 9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.
- 9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment.

Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

- 9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- 9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.
- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be

incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any previously unknown hazardous material such as PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval to the closeout documents to be submitted at the end of the project.
- 10.2.1 Any activities with the potential to disturb lead-based materials should be performed by the Contractor in accordance with OSHA regulations pertaining to Lead in Construction, 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead.
- 10.2.1.1 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event they encounter previously unknown material that they suspect may contain "lead". The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for identification and testing and advise the Contractor of the results. In the case that testing identifies potential lead based materials, the contractor shall continue performance of the work that has the potential to disturb associated in accordance with OSHA regulations pertaining to Lead in Construction, 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets <u>must</u> be provided <u>directly to the Owner</u> along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- 11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:
- 11.7.1 <u>Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance</u>

Minimum coverage to be:

	Bodily Injury		
		\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
		\$3,000,000	aggregate
	Property Damage	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
		\$3,000,000	aggregate
11.7.2			
	Bodily Injury		
		\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
		\$3,000,000	aggregate
	Property Damage	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
		\$3,000,000	aggregate

11.7.3 <u>Automobile Liability Insurance</u>

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

- 11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.
- 11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
- 11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
- 11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.
- 11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner <u>guaranteeing</u> fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
- 11.7.7 <u>Social Security Liability</u>
- 11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- 11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- 11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.
- 13.3 LABORATORY TESTS
- 13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- 13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.
- 13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE
- 13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.
- 13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING
- 13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment,

material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

- 14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 81 14

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING FORMS

The Employee Drug Testing Report Form and Employee Drug Testing - Report of Positive Results are as included herein.

This page intentionally left blank.

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number:					
Project Name:					
Contractor/Subcontractor Name:					
Contractor/Subcontractor Address:					
Number of employees who worked on th	e jobsite during the report period:				
Number of employees subject to random	testing during the report period:				
Number of Negative Results	Number of Positive Results				
Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:					
Date:					

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number:		-
Project Name:		-
Contractor/Subcontractor Name:		_
Contractor/Subcontractor Address:		-
-		-
Name of employee with positive test result	lt:	
Last 4 digits of employee SSN:		
Date test results received:		
Action taken on employee in response to a	a positive test result:	
Authorized Representative of Contractor/	Subcontractor:	_
	(typed or printed)	
Authorized Representative of Contractor/	Subcontractor:	_
	(signature)	
Date:		

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

SECTION 00 81 15

AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

The Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance document is part of this project manual as included herein. The Craft Training Compliance Affidavit, as well as all information pertaining to craft training for subcontractors must be submitted prior to contract execution.

This page intentionally left blank.

AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at:

https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20 List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

- a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
- b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
- c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
- d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), *a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training* if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or
A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.
Or
Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:
Authorized Representative (typed or printed):
Authorized Representative (signature):
Title:
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Delaware
)
State of Dela

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, ______, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of ______.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this _____ day of ______ 20___.

Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Scope of work includes the approximately $11,500\pm$ square foot interior renovation, reconstruction of corridors, office spaces, restrooms, lobby/waiting area, and all associated mechanical, electrical, and fire protection work.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings, specifications and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 specifications sections apply to this section.

1.3 CONTRACT

The specified work is to be accomplished under a single Base Bid, including selected Alternates.

1.4 WORK SCHEDULE

A construction schedule based upon the work shall be submitted by the contractor at pre-construction. This is in addition to the number of calendar days noted on the bid form.

1.5 CONTRACT DURATION

Project duration will be determined by the contractor and noted on the bid form. The project must be completed by the end of 2025.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

Use of premises by Contractor to be limited to specified work areas and approved storage and staging areas.

1.7 CODES

All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable codes and rules and regulations of the regulatory agencies which have jurisdiction over this project and its location.

1.8 PROGRESS MEETINGS

In addition to a pre-construction meeting, progress meetings will be held bi-weekly during the course of the project at dates and times to be announced.

1.9 DELIVERED MATERIALS

Under no circumstances will the Smyrna State Service Center staff sign as received any materials delivered to the job.

1.10 PERMITS AND LICENSES

All required permits will be paid for and obtained by the Contractor. In addition, all Contractors must be licensed by the State of Delaware.

1.11 MANDATORY EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING

The Contractor shall provide mandatory employee drug testing in accordance with 29 Del. C §6908(a)(6).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division - 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for Allowances.
- B. Types of Allowances may include the following (Refer to "Schedule of Allowances" include at the end of this Section):
 - 1. Lump-sum Allowances.
- C. Selection and Purchase:
 - 1. Purchase products, systems and labor specifically selected (in writing) by the Owner and/or as indicated in the Schedule of Allowances.
- D. Submittals:
 - 1. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site and labor executed for use in fulfillment of each Allowance.
- E. Coordinate Allowance work with related work to ensure that each selection is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.
- F. Lump-Sum Allowances:
 - 1. These Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor, less any applicable trade discount, of the materials, labor and equipment required by the Allowance delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes.
 - 2. The Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the original Allowance shall be included separately in the Contract Sum and not in the Allowance.
 - 3. Whenever the cost is more than or less than the Allowance, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.
 - a. Change Order Mark-up: The amount of each change order resulting from final selection of products and systems covered by an Allowance shall be the difference between the Contractor's purchase price amount and the Allowance, and shall not

include Contractor's mark-up (or subcontractor's mark-up) except to the extent clearly demonstrated (by Contractor) that either scope of installation or nature of work required was changed from that which could have been foreseen from description of Allowance and other information in contract documents. No mark-up is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems, of same scope and nature as originally indicated.

- b. Change Order Data: Where applicable, include in each change order proposal both the quantities of products being purchased and unit costs, along with total amount of purchase to be made. Where requested, furnish survey-of-requirements data to substantiate quantities. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, and amounts of applicable trade discounts.
- G. Unused Materials:
 - 1. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - a. When requested by the Owner, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Owner, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an Allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each Allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each Allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work. The general contractor shall be responsible for any necessary work that is not covered in each vendor's proposal indicated in the Schedule of Allowances.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Provide allowance of \$75,000.00 for unforeseen conditions. (Include in base bid.)
- B. Allowance No. 2: Provide an allowance of \$25,000.00 for security cameras card access and data cabling. (Include in the base bid.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included:
 - 1. To enable orderly review during progress of the work;
 - 2. To provide for systematic discussion of problems;
 - 3. Project meetings shall be held, in addition to the pre-construction meeting, biweekly during the construction period.
- B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:
 - 1. The Contractor's relations with his Vendors and material suppliers, and discussions relative thereto, are the Contractor's responsibility and are not part of project meetings content.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Persons designated by the Contractor to attend and participate in the project meetings shall have all required authority to commit Contractor to solutions agreed upon in the project meetings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Agenda Items:
 - 1. To the maximum extent practicable, advise the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of project meetings regarding all items to be added to the agenda.
- B. Minutes:
 - 1. The Architect will keep minutes of project meetings and will distribute copies to all parties present at meeting or listed on a permanent list of concerned parties.
 - 2. The Contractor shall reproduce and distribute additional copies to other parties as needed to expedite the work.
 - 3. The Contractor shall keep all meeting minutes and provide them on the CD with their closeout documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEETING SCHEDULE

- A. Except as noted below for preconstruction meeting, progress meetings will be scheduled by the Architect.
- B. The Contractor shall schedule the presence of active and critical suppliers, and management personnel at these meetings.
- C. Representatives of the Contractor's suppliers shall be persons familiar with the details of the work. They shall be persons authorized to make commitments on matters of work progress, delivery dates, size of labor force, cost and other matters as necessary to expedite the work.

2.2 MEETING LOCATION

A. To the maximum extent practicable, meetings will be held at the job site.

2.3 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. This meeting will be scheduled by the Contractor within ten (10) days after the Owner has issued the notice-to-proceed order.
- B. Provide attendance by authorized representatives of the Contractor.
- C. Minimum agenda shall consist of distribution and discussion of the following data:
 - 1. Organizational arrangement of Contractor's forces and personnel, and those of materials suppliers and the Architect.
 - 2. Channels and procedures for communications.
 - 3. Construction schedule, including sequence of critical work.
 - 4. Contract Documents, including distribution of required copies of original Documents and revisions.
 - 5. Processing of Shop Drawings and other data submitted to the Architect for review.
 - 6. Processing of field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 7. Rules and regulations governing performance of the work.
 - 8. Procedures for security, quality control, housekeeping, and other related matters.

2.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. To the maximum extent practicable, assign the same persons or persons to represent the Contractor at the project meetings throughout progress of the work. Materials suppliers,

and others may be invited to attend those project meetings in which their aspects of work are involved.

- B. Minimum Agenda Shall Consist of the Following:
 - 1. Review, revise as necessary, and approve minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review progress of the work since last meeting, including status of submittals for approval.
 - 3. Identify problems which impede planned progress.
 - 4. Develop corrective measures and procedures to regain planned schedule.
 - 5. Complete other current business.
- C. Project meetings shall be held in addition to the preconstruction meeting, bi-weekly during construction. Two project meetings, as a minimum, shall be allotted for punchlist resolution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Description
 - 1. Work Included:
 - a. Submit to the Architect all shop drawings, product data and samples required by the specification sections.
 - 2. Related Work Described Elsewhere:
 - a. Closeout Procedures in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".
 - 3. Schedules:
 - a. Prepare and submit, with Construction Schedule, a separate schedule listing dates for submission and dates for review of shop drawings, product data and samples that will be needed for each product.
 - 4. Definitions:
 - a. The definitions of the terms "Shop Drawings", "Product Data", and "Samples" shall be as defined by the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
 - 5. The Phrase "By Others":
 - a. Where the phrase "By Others" (or a similar expression) appears on a submittal, and refers to any of the Contract Work, it shall be construed to mean "By the Contractor". The Architect's approval of any Submittal containing such phrase shall not be considered permission to delete any work from the Contract.
 - 6. Time for Making Submissions:
 - a. The Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in the progress of the Work which may be due to his failure to make submittals as required herein.
 - 7. Submittal Information:
 - a. Project title and number.
 - b. Consecutive number revised.
 - c. Data drawn and data revised.
 - d. Contractors certification that submittals have been checked by him for compliance with Contract Requirements.
 - e. Space for approval stamps.
 - f. Working dimensions and erection dimensions.
 - g. Arrangements.

- h. Sectional views.
- I. Details and methods of fabrications, assembly and erection.
- j. Details of connections with contiguous work.
- k. Fastenings.
- 1. Equipment, accessories and trimmings.
- m. Kinds of materials.
- n. Protective coatings and factory finishes.
- o. Complete schedules.
- p. Other pertinent data.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Composite Shop Drawings and Field Installation Layouts:
 - 1. The Contractor shall prepare composite shop drawings and field installation layouts, when required, to solve tight conditions. Such drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, and structural interferences. The composite shop drawings and field installation layouts shall be coordinated in the field by the Contractor and involved subcontractors for proper relationship to the work of other trades, based on field conditions, and shall be checked and approved by them before submission to the Architect for his final review. The Contractor shall have competent technical personnel readily available for such coordination and checking, as well as for the supervision of the field installation layouts.
 - 2. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Minimum sheet size shall be 8-1/2" x 11".
- B. See submission requirements for additional requirements.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Schematic Drawings:
 - 1. Modify drawings to delete information which is not applicable to project.
 - 2. Supplement standard information to provide additional information applicable to project.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data.
 - 1. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent materials, products or models.
 - 2. Show dimensions and clearances required.
 - 3. Shop performance characteristics and capacities.
 - 4. Show wiring diagrams and controls.

1.4 SAMPLES

- A. Submit in selected color and finish for final approval and comparison with products to be installed.
- B. Office Samples: Of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
 - 1. Functional characteristics of product or material, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 - 2. Submit samples of extreme color or texture ranges.
- C. Color and Finish Selections Kits:
 - 1. Submit samples in book or kit form as necessary for selection of color or finish.
 - 2. Samples shall represent the full range of color and finish which are or will be available in the specified product at the time the project is built.
 - 3. Colors or finishes of unusually high cost, slow delivery, or available only on special order shall be submitted along with normal range items. Their special nature shall be noted.
- D. Submission of Samples:
 - 1. Except where otherwise specified, samples shall be submitted in duplicate accompanied by a letter of transmittal (signed by the Contractor in triplicate.) Any samples received without a cover letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only. The letter shall contain the following:
 - a. Contractor's name.
 - b. Project name and number.
 - c. List of samples being submitted.
 - d. Trade section to which samples refer.
 - e. Number of standard (ASTM, USASI, Commercial Standard, Federal Spec.) if any, with which samples complies.
 - f. Manufacturer's name or source of supply.
 - g. Trade name.
 - h. Catalog number.
 - i. Other pertinent information.
 - j. Any deviation from contract requirements.
 - k. Contractors certification that he has checked all samples for compliance with contract requirements and availability of material represented thereby.
 - 2. Each samples shall be labeled with the project name, project number, Contractor's name, trade name or other identification related to letter transmittal.
- E. Rejection of Work Not Conforming to Approved Samples:
 - 1. Samples submitted shall clearly show the full range of quality, color and texture which will be evident in finished work. Materials which do not conform to approved samples

shall not be used on this project and shall be discarded immediately upon their discovery. The approval or acceptance of samples will not preclude the rejection of any material not complying with contract requirements which is discovered prior to end of warranty period.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor's Approval:
 - 1. Before submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples for approval, the Contractor shall check them for accuracy, shall ascertain that all work contiguous with and having bearing on other work is accurate and that the work shown is in conformance with the Contract requirements. <u>All submittals at the time of submission must bear the Contractor's stamp of approval as evidence that such submittals have been checked by the Contractor.</u> Any submittals forwarded without such executed stamp of approval or whenever it is evident (despite the stamp) that the submittals have not been checked, they will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission without further consideration; In such event, it will be deemed that the Contractor shall bear the risk of all delays to the same extent as if no submittals at all have been forwarded.
 - 2. Before submitting samples to Architect for approval, the Contractor shall assure himself that material represented thereby conforms to Contract requirements and is readily available in quantity required.
- B. Improper Checking or Coordination:
 - 1. The cost, if any, of change in the work necessitated by improper checking or improper coordination shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. Claims for Extra Cost:
 - 1. All claims for extra cost must be justified in writing by the subcontractor as hidden/unknown conditions discovered after the time of bid, such claim is to be made on the Contractor's letterhead of transmittal accompanying the submittal.
- D. Delivery of Submissions to the Architect:
 - 1. Submittals shall be sent to the Architect's office. Submittals shall be forwarded by the Contractor only, unless he has authorized another party to make submissions and has notified the Architect to this effect.
- E. Contractor's Compliance:
 - 1. The Contractor shall read and be familiar with all requirements of the Contract Documents concerning Shop Drawings, including the following:
 - a. The Contractor shall review and approve all shop drawings and stamp them accordingly, before forwarding them to the Architect.
 - b. By approving, stamping, and submitting shop drawings to the Architect, the Contractor represents that he has verified:

all field dimensions all field construction criteria all materials and respective finishes all catalog numbers, and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents

- c. When submitting shop drawings, the Contractor shall notify the Architect, in writing of any deviations from the Contract Documents on the shop drawings.
- d. The Contractor understands that the Architect's review and approval of shop drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for:

Deviations from the Contract Document requirements, unless the Architect is informed, in writing of the deviations and approval is received, in writing, from the Architect for such deviation.

The Contractor understands that the Architect's review and approval of shop drawings does not indicate approval of changes in the Contract Time or cost.

The Contractor understands that no work shall be started on any item requiring shop drawings until proper approval of shop drawings is given by the Architect and that such work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings.

Submission and processing of shop drawings will be in accordance with Contract Document requirements and the related responsibilities herein.

1.6 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall be submitted in the form of prints in a quantity sufficient for final distribution of reviewed submittals accompanied by a letter of Transmittal in triplicate, signed by the Contractor. Drawings shall be bound in complete sets and transmitted to the Architect.
 - 2. Manufacturer's brochure, products, product data and other descriptive information which cannot be submitted in sepia form shall be submitted as multiple copies. Submit in quantity sufficient for final distribution of approved submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate
 - 1. Where required by the specifications, submit manufacturer's affidavit certifying that material furnished for this project complies with Contract requirements.
- C. Submittals Marked "Approved"
 - 1. Submittals which require no corrections by the Architect will be marked "Approved".
- D. Submittals Marked "Approved as Noted"

- 1. Submittals which require only a minor amount of correcting will be marked "Approved as Noted". This mark shall mean that checking is complete and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity. Fabrication will be allowed on work "Approved as Noted", provided such action will expedite construction and noted corrections are adhered to. If fabrication is not made strictly in accordance with corrections noted, the item shall be rejected in the field and the Contractor will be required to replace such work in accordance with corrected submittals, at his own expense.
- E. Submittals Marked "Revise and Resubmit"
 - 1. When submittals are marked "Revise and Resubmit", details of items noted by Architect shall be further clarified before approval can be given and noted items must not be fabricated until corrected and approved. Unmarked items may be fabricated unless otherwise directed.
- F. Submittals Marked "Not Approved"
 - 1. When submittals are contrary to contract requirements or too many corrections are required, they shall be marked "Not Approved". No work shall be fabricated under this mark. The Architect shall list his reasons for rejection on the submittals or in the transmittal letter accompanying their return. The submittals must be corrected and resubmitted for approval.
- G. Return of Submittals to Contractor Unchecked
 - 1. The Architect may return submittals to the Contractor for any of the following reasons, in which case the submission will not be considered official:
 - a. Submitted in violation of specified procedure.
 - b. Inadequately checked by Contractor.
 - c. Inaccurate and in substantial error.

1.7 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Resubmission of Corrected Submittals
 - 1. No changes shall be made by the Contractor to resubmitted shop drawings or product date in excess of those corrections noted by the Architect unless accompanied by a letter explaining the additional changes.

1.8 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS AFTER REVIEW

A. After all corrections, changes and resubmittals have been made, the Contractor shall provide the following number of reviewed submittals, bearing his stamp of final approval, distributed as follows:

	Letter	Selection Sample	Record Sample	Shop Drawing	Report Certificate
Owner	1			2	1
Architect	1	1	1	1	1
Contractor	1			4	

1.9 ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

A. Architect's Approval

- 1. The Architect's approval will be only general in nature and shall not be construed as permitting any departure from Contract requirements, or as relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions or materials. If submittals show variations from Contract requirements the Architect may approve any or all such variations, subject to proper adjustment in the Contract. If the Contractor fails to describe such variation he shall not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, even though such submittals have been approved.
- B. Approval of Products and Workmanship
 - 1. Work of all trades (especially those which when finished will be permanently visible or must function faultlessly) will be subject to the following sequence of approval by the Architect.
 - a. Each trade shall submit one complete list of all materials proposed for use on the Project, which shall be approved by the Architect. The list shall include all necessary information to show compliance with requirements of the Specification.
 - b. Required product samples shall be submitted to the Architect for their approval.
 - c. Before work on any portion is started and if requested by the Architect, representative in-place samples of any specified work, shall be installed in the Architect's presence. In-place samples, when approved by the Architect shall become the standard for all similar work on the Project. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all in-place sample installations, which have been requested by the Architect so that:

All sample work shall be done on the same day, when one or more samples are requested of one or more trades.

Forty-eight (48) hours notice shall be given to the Architect before work starts.

- C. Architect's Retention of Submittals for Future Checking
 - 1. Where partial submissions cannot be checked until the complete submission has been received, or where correlation is required between material submitted and material not yet submitted, the Architect will advise the Contractor in writing that the submission will not be checked until all pertinent information is received and that the submission will not

be considered official until it is complete in every aspect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, during construction of the project, adequate facilities at the site for the use of himself as set forth below. Upon completion of the project, or as directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall remove all such temporary structures and facilities from the site, same to become his property and leave the premises in the condition required by the Contract.
- B. The Contractor and his subcontractors may maintain temporary facilities on the site in addition to those specified as may be necessary for the proper conduct of the work. These shall be located so as to cause no interference to any Contract work or occupied areas.
- C. Materials for temporary construction shall be hereinafter specified for various items, or when not so specified, shall be species and type suitable to the particular use and approved by the Architect. Salvaged materials which are in a safe and serviceable condition will generally be acceptable for such temporary construction. However, no split, splintered, deformed, ruptured, or similarly defective materials will be permitted. All materials for temporary construction shall be clean and dry. Materials which cannot be placed in a presentable condition will not be acceptable.
- D. All temporary facilities herein specified shall remain locked when not in use by contractors.

1.2 TEMPORARY OFFICE

The Contractor may, but not required to, maintain a temporary office for the project. The office may be equipped with a telephone listed in the Contractor's name, and other facilities as the Contractor may require. Provision of this temporary space must be coordinated with the Owner.

1.3 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cold water may exist in the area of operations.
- B. The Owner will assume cost of water consumed if available, if responsible care and restraint is exercised by the Contractor in its use.

1.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements for temporary electricity for construction purposes, and furnish at his own expense, all temporary wiring, lamps, and accessories required for the completion of the work.
- B. The Owner shall provide the current; however, no improper, wasteful, or undue use of electrical service will be permitted.

1.5 EXISTING UTILITIES

Prior to the closeout of the Project, the Contractor shall remove all temporary connections and return all sources to their original conditions prior to commencement of the work.

1.6 PARKING

A. Location of contractor parking shall be coordinated with the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Sheds and Platforms: Waterproof shelter shall be provided for the storage of all materials subject to spoilage from water. Lumber shall be stored off the ground and kept dry. Platforms shall be provided for the storage of products likely to be stained if improperly stored.
- B. Storage Spaces: Limited space is available on the site for the storage of products, erection of offices, sheds, etc. Where possible the delivery of products shall be scheduled as to require a minimum of on-site storage.
- C. Transportation: All products shall be so crated, blocked and otherwise protected during transportation and handling to prevent staining, chipping, breakage, or any other physical damage. The Contractor shall provide any necessary lifting devices or machines, and the skilled personnel to operate such machines, necessary to handle products to prevent such damage.
- D. Store and protect all materials to be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition, and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged, or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the jobsite. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
 - 1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
 - 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.
- H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non-PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of 75% CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
 - 1. Salvage
 - 2. Reuse
 - 3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
 - 4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
 - 2. Asphalt
 - 3. Asphalt shingles
 - 4. Cardboard packaging
 - 5. Carpet and carpet pad
 - 6. Concrete
 - 7. Drywall
 - 8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
 - 9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
 - 10. Metals
 - 11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
 - 12. Wood
 - 13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
 - 14. Window glass
 - 15. Wood
 - 16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.

- D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.
 - a. Owner
 - b. Architect
 - c. Contractor's superintendent
 - d. Major subcontractors
 - e. Waste Management Coordinator
 - f. Other concerned parties.
 - 2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
 - 3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants. Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.
- 1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN Contactor shall develop and document the following:
 - A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
 - B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
 - C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:
 - 1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.
 - 2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,

- b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
- c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
- 3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling, and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
 - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
 - b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
 - c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
 - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
- 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.
- 5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.

- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused products. Ensure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

- 1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
- 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
- 3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- 4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

- A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.
- B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.
- C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.

- D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.
- E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT					
	DISPOS MUNICI SOLID V LANDFI	ED IN IPAL WASTE ILL	DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE		
MATERIAL CATEGORY			Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles					
2. Asphalt					
3. Asphalt Shingles					
4. Cardboard Packaging					
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad					
6. Concrete					
7. Drywall					
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts					
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)					
10. Metals					
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)					
12. Wood					
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)					
14. Window Glass					
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)					
16. Other (insert description)					
17. Other (insert description)					
Total (In Weight)			(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		V	Percentage of (TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED Waste Diverted BY TOTAL DIVERTED)		

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT PACKAGE

- A. Maintenance of Documents
 - 1. Maintain one copy of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, review shop drawings, change orders, field records, surveys, and layout records.
 - 2. Store documents apart from documents used for construction. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
 - 3. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Architect. Update all documents at least monthly.
- B. Recording
 - 1. Stamp each document "PROJECT RECORD" 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 2. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- C. Record Drawing: The Contractor shall keep a set of up-to-date marked prints of the "as-built conditions". The contract drawings shall be legibly marked to record actual construction such as:
 - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Underground obstacles encountered and lines capped during construction.
 - 3. Location of internal utilities concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - 4. Field alterations of dimensions and detail.
 - 5. Changes made by Change Order.
 - 6. Details not on original contract drawings.
- D. Specifications and Addenda: Bind together.
- E. Approved Shop Drawings and Brochures: Maintain as record documents. Legibly note to record any changes made after review.

- F. Submitting: At completion of project, deliver record documents to Architect for transmittal to Owner as a package.
- G. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing date, project, Contractor's name and address, title and number of each record document, and certification that each document as submitted is complete and accurate, signed by Contractor.
- H. The following documents are required from the contractor at project closeout, as applicable:
 - 1. 2 original Form G704 Substantial Completion
 - 2. 2 original Form G706 Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
 - 3. 2 original Form 706A Release of Liens Contractor/Subcontractor
 - 4. 2 original Form 707 Consent of Surety Company
 - 5. 3 original Final Payment App
 - 6. 2 original Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
 - 7. 2 O&M Manuals
 - 8. 2 Hard Copy of As-Built Drawings
 - 9. Permits
 - 10. 2 sets of Record Shop Drawings and submittals
 - 11. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability
 - 12. Copy of completed final punch list signed off on by Owner's Rep
- I. Provide all documents in two (2) 3-ring binders & (2) CD's with label to include the project title, project number and closeout documents.

1.2 GUARANTEES, BONDS AND AFFIDAVITS

- A. Turn over guarantees, warranties, bonds and affidavits on various materials, neatly bound and in order, to the Architect for deliver to the Owner as part of the package.
- B. Affidavits verifying payments of all bills related to the project, release of liens (AIA G706A, AIA G706 and AIA G707) for all subcontractors, bonding company approvals and consent of surety to final payment shall be required.
- C. Certification that all construction materials used and equipment supplied for this project are free of known hazardous materials such as PCBs and asbestos.
- D. Substantial completion certification signed by Owner, Architect, and Contractor.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Turn over manuals and instructions, neatly bound and in order, to the Architect for delivery to the Owner.

1.4 EXTRA STOCK, SPARE PARTS, INSTRUCTION

A. Turn over extra stock as specified in other sections of the specifications to the person designated by the Owner to be in charge of the operation and maintenance of the building.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- B. Provide instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment and finishes. Conduct meeting and individual training as needed to inform owner's operating personnel.
- C. Provide special tools for such items as louver vanes, adjustable dampers, thermostats, allen-head locking devices in triplicate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Definitions:

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- 1.2 Materials Ownership:
 - A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be legally removed from Project site.
- 1.3 Submittals:
 - A. Proposed protection measures. Contractors shall meet with Owners' Representative to determine protection measures for areas adjacent to construction.
 - B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate detailed sequence of selective demolition work, interruption of utility services, and locations of temporary partitions and means of egress, if required.
 - C. Pre-demolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction.
- 1.4 Regulatory Requirements:
 - A. Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.5 Standards:
 - A. Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- 1.6 Project Conditions:
 - A. Owner may occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Contractor shall meet with Owner's Representative to discuss power and utility shutdowns.
- 1.7 Hazardous Materials:
 - A. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner.
- 1.8 Sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- 1.9 Existing Warranties:
 - A. Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Repair Materials:
 - A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- 3.2 When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- 3.3 Existing Utilities:

- A. Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- 3.4 Utility Requirements:
 - A. Locate, identify, disconnect, shut off, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
- 3.5 Dangerous Materials:
 - A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.
- 3.6 Temporary Facilities:
 - A. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent items to remain.
- 3.7 Temporary Enclosures:
 - A. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior if necessary.
- 3.8 Temporary Shoring:
 - A. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- 3.10 Dust Control:
 - A. Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
- 3.11 Disposal:
 - A. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent which complies with all state regulations.

- 2. Debris staging areas will be at agreed upon areas. Protection of property and people will be the responsibility of the contractor.
- 3.12 Cleaning:
 - A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- 3.13 Selective Demolition:
 - A. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 3.14 Existing Facilities:
 - A. Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- 3.15 Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during storage.
- 3.16 Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- 3.17 Existing Items to Remain:
 - A. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.18 Patching and Repairs:
 - A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 - 2. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 3.19 Disposal of Demolished Materials:
 - A. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- B. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from asdrawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II Retain supplementary cementing materials from first two subparagraphs below if permitted. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer blends these materials with portland cement. Fly ash, slag, or pozzolanic materials may slow rate of concrete strengthening and affect color uniformity. Availability of Class F fly ash predominates over Class C fly ash.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 41 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture for footings as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (21.4 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture for slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (21.4 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture for piers as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1-1/2 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for sidewalks. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement to determine compliance with the contract specifications.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

- 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. Yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. Yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
- 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement (Prior to pumping) for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
- 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
- 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg. C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
- 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
- 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M;
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast two extra cylinders per hour, to be held in reserve and laboratory cured as remainder of specimens from each composite.
- 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39;
 - a. Test two laboratory-cured specimens at 7, two at 14 days, and two at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 - c. Only 7 and 14-day tests will be accepted for compression test verification. Fifty-six (56) day results will never be considered.
- C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for all tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer. Contractor shall pay for cored cylinder collections and testing if standard cylinder specimens fail to confirm conformance with the specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load bearing wall framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses for all cold formed steel framing, fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Include design calculations for all cold formed steel framing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports.
- D. Research Reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - 2. California Expanded Metal Products Company.
 - 3. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
 - 5. Craco Mfg., Inc.
 - 6. Custom Stud Inc.
 - 7. Design Shapes in Steel.
 - 8. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 - 9. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
 - 10. MarinoWARE.
 - 11. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
 - 12. Olmar Supply, Inc.
 - 13. Quail Run Building Materials, Inc.
 - 14. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - 15. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
 - 16. State Building Products, Inc.
 - 17. Steel Construction Systems.
 - 18. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 19. Steel Structural Systems.
 - 20. Steeler, Inc.
 - 21. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
 - 22. Telling Industries, LLC.
 - 23. United Metal Products, Inc.
 - 24. United Steel Manufacturing.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design cold-formed steel framing.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - b. Exterior Wall Framing with masonry Veneer: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F (67 deg C).
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:
 - 1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 - 2. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings from an applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).
- C. Steel Sheet for Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

- 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
- 2. Coating: G90 (Z275).

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.05".
 - 2. Flange Width:1-5/8 inches (41 mm)].
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- D. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbonsteel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Manufacturer's standard deflection clip.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-

resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

- C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches (406 mm).
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to the building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.
SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rough opening framing for doors and windows
- B. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS
 - A. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
 - B. PS 20 American Softwood Lumber Standard 2020.
- 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Southern Pine, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes 2x, .
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Grab bars.
 - 3. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 4. Wall-mounted door stops.

SECTION 06 10 53

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood framing.
 - 2. Miscellaneous lumber.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood), except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Mark each treated item with the treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. General: Of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods; NELMA.
 - 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 4. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Other Framing: Construction or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
 - 1. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (north), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - 4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
 - 4. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For exposed boards, provide lumber, with 19 percent maximum moisture content, of eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Finish or 1 Common (Colonial) grade; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 - 3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.

C. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- C. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes with wood filler.
- D. Wood Structural Panels: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- E. Wood Trim Installation: Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 - 1. Match color and grain pattern across joints.
 - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint-finishing operations are completed.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches3 mm in 2438 mm for level and plumb. Install adjoining finish carpentry with 1/32-inch0.8-mm maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch1.6-mm maximum offset for reveal installation.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Batt insulation.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 09 Section indicated below for insulation installed as part of woodframed wall and partition assemblies:
 - a. "Gypsum Board Assemblies."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of insulation product specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Insulation Products: Obtain each type of building insulation from a single source with resources to provide products complying with requirements indicated without delaying the Work.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated on Drawings or specified elsewhere in this Section as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber (Batt) Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described below with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets with membrane facing).
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 15 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and to determine if other conditions affecting performance of insulation are satisfactory. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or that interfere with insulation attachment.
- B. Close off openings in cavities receiving poured-in-place insulation to prevent escape of insulation. Provide bronze or stainless-steel screens (inside) where openings must be maintained for drainage or ventilation.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
 - B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, unsoiled, and has not been exposed at any time to ice and snow.
 - C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
 - D. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated.
 - E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

- C. Set reflective, foil-faced units with not less than 0.75-inch (19-mm) air space in front of foil as indicated.
- D. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill cavities formed by framing members. Where more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- E. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

3.6 PROTECTION

A. General: Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Firestopping of through-penetrations and one-sided penetrations in fire-rated wall, floor/ceiling, roof, and roof/ceiling assemblies.
 - 2. Joints, through-penetrations, and membrane penetrations in smoke barriers and smoke partitions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. F-rating (Flame Rating): The amount of time in minutes or hours that a barrier can withstand fire before being consumed, or before permitting the passage of flame through the opening per UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
- B. Intumescent Material: A characteristic of certain fire-barrier products in which the material expands or swells when exposed to heat, filling a void in the penetration. These materials expand at various rates to form a hard char to seal voids and provide the rated protection.
- C. L-rating: The amount of air that moves through an opening's area in cubic feet per minute per square foot (cfm/sf), at two temperature levels: ambient temperatures and 400 degrees F, which simulate cold and hot smoke moving in a building. An acceptable amount of air movement for a complete wall assembly has been established by NFPA 101 as 0.75 cfm/sf through opening area. Many firestop systems have L-ratings of less than one.
- D. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): A firestop system that seals the opening around penetrating items that pass through the entire fire-restive-rated assembly.
- E. Firestopping (Membrane-Penetration Firestop System): A type of firestop protection system that seals the opening provided to accommodate one or more items that penetrate the membrane on only one side of the fire-resistance rated assembly.
- F. T-rating (Thermal Rating): A number, expressed in hours, that indicates the length of time that the temperature on the non-fire side of the penetration does not exceed 325 deg. F (163 deg. C) above the ambient temperature.
- G. W-rating: The measured resistance of water by a firestop product in buildings. Developed to address concerns by building owners about the ability of a firestop system to resist the passage of water through floor assemblies, this rating offers a new quantifiable characteristic for a firestop system. The test protocol simulates water on a firestop system for 72 hours, under a 3-foot head of water.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International:

- 1. ASTM C1338 Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.
- 2. ASTM D5116 Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.
- 3. ASTM D6670 Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.
- 4. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 5. ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- 6. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- 7. ASTM E1399 Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.
- 8. ASTM E1725 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Fire-Resistive Barrier Systems for Electrical System Components.
- 9. ASTM E1966 Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- 10. ASTM E2174 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops.
- 11. ASTM E2307 Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.
- 12. ASTM E2393 Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.
- 13. ASTM E2837 Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies.
- 14. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- B. Firestop Contractors International Association (FCIA):
 - 1. FCIA Firestop Manual of Practice (MOP).
 - 2. FCIA Recommended Professional Practice RPP-L-2018.1 FCIA Recommended Practice for the Identification of Fire Resistance Rated and Smoke-Resistant Penetration and Joint Firestopping.
- C. International Building Code (IBC):
 - 1. Article 714.4.4 Penetrations in Smoke Barriers.
- D. UL:
 - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory.
 - 2. UL Qualified Firestop Contractor Program.
 - 3. UL 263 Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 4. UL 1479 Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.
 - 5. UL 2079 Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

- E. ULC:
 - 1. ULC-S115 Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate firestopping Work with the Work of other trades to ensure that all pipes, conduit, cable, and other items that penetrate fire-resistance-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestop assemblies.
- B. When penetrations through fire-rated construction include more than one trade, coordinate installation responsibilities between trades to ensure penetrations are sealed using products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Schedule firestopping Work to ensure that partitions and other Work that conceals firestopping are not erected prior to the installation of firestop and smoke seals.
- D. Do not cover firestopping until Owner's inspection agency and public authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) have examined each installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's information regarding product characteristics, performance, and limitation criteria.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide systems that are acceptable to AHJ and are listed by at least one of the following nationally recognized testing agencies:
 - 1. UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2. Intertek Testing Service (ITS) (includes agency formerly known as Omega Point Laboratories), in "Directory of Listed Products."
 - 3. FM Approvals a division of FM Global.
 - 4. Southwest Research Institute (SWRI); testing of firestop systems and follow-up inspections of (approved) manufacturers.
 - 5. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).
 - 6. Any other qualified independent testing and inspection agency that conducts periodic follow-up inspections and is acceptable to AHJ.
- B. Source Limitations and Responsibility:
 - 1. Obtain from a single primary firestop systems manufacturer firestop systems for each indicated penetration type and construction condition.
 - 2. Do not intermix materials of different manufacture than allowed by the tested and listed system within the same firestop system or opening.
 - 3. Use tested and listed firestop systems before installing an EJ or EFRRA.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Protection:
 - 1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
 - 2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.8 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Minimum Conditions: Do not apply materials if temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 40 deg. F.
 - 1. Apply silicone-based sealants within temperature range of 20 deg. F (6.667 deg. C) to 120 deg. F (48.9 deg. C).
- B. Subsequent Conditions: Maintain above minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum three days after installation of materials.
- C. Provide ventilation in areas receiving solvent-cured materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. HoldRite; Reliance Worldwide Company.
 - 5. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 6. Nelson; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - 7. NUCO Inc.
 - 8. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - 9. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.
 - 10. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - 11. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Substitutions: Approved equal.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, substrates forming openings, and items, if any, penetrating firestopping under conditions of service and

application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer and based on testing and field experience.

B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating of pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture during and after construction.
- B. Provide firestop products that are flexible enough to allow for pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other building movement without damaging seal.
- C. Do not remove, cut away, or otherwise interrupt pipe insulation at through-wall or floor openings. Provide products appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation used.
- D. Provide products that are compatible with each other, with substrates forming openings, and with items, if any, penetrating firestopping under the conditions represented on this Project, based on testing and field performance demonstrated by manufacturer.
- E. Provide products that meet the intent of the L-rating classification for the movement of smoke per ANSI/UL 1479 for through-penetrations.
- F. Through-Penetration Firestopping of Fire-Rated Assemblies:
 - 1. Comply with UL 1479 or ASTM E814.
 - 2. Minimum Positive Pressure Differential: 0.10 inch wg (24.9 Pa).
 - 3. Fire F-ratings and Temperature T-ratings: As indicated, but not less than 1 hour.
 - 4. Wall Penetrations: Fire F-ratings as indicated, but not less than 1 hour.
 - 5. Roof Penetrations:
- G. Through-Penetration Firestopping of Non-Fire-Rated and Roof Assemblies:
 - 1. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Penetrations of non-fire-resistance-rated floor or floor/ceiling assemblies, or ceiling membrane of non-fire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assemblies, are required to meet the following requirements:
 - a. Noncombustible Penetrating Items:
 - 2. Permit items that connect not more than five stories, if the annular space is filled with an approved noncombustible material, or with a void or cavity material that is tested and classified for use in through-penetration firestop systems, to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
 - a. Penetrating Items:

- 3. Permit items that connect not more than two stories, if the annular space is filled with an approved material to resist free passage of flame and products of combustion.
- H. Fire-Resistive Joints in Fire-Rated Floor, Roof, and Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to achieve fire-resistive rating as indicated for installed joint assembly.
 - 2. Smoke Barrier Joints Air Leakage: Maximum 5 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cms/m) at 0.30-inch wg (7.47-Pa) pressure differential.
- I. Surface-Burning Characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Flame-Spread/Smoke-Developed Index: 25/450 per ASTM E84.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Use only firestop products that have been tested according to UL 1479, ASTM E814, or UL 2079 for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Through-Penetration Firestop Products/Systems:
 - 1. Intumescent Firestop Sealant: Water-based, flexible, highly intumescent sealant designed for use on metal, insulated fiberglass, and plastic pipes, as well as top of the wall construction joints and power and telephone cables. Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating 62.
 - 2. Firestop Silicone Sealant: For exterior or interior applications that require a siliconebased firestop. Designed for use with PVC pipe on closed (pressure) systems, electrical metallic tubing (EMT), insulated and uninsulated steel pipe, construction and control joints, and interior expansion joints.
 - 3. Foam Firestopping Joint Products: Single-intumescent compressible foam used to firestop head of gypsum wall joint applications, both dynamic and static.
 - 4. Cast-In-Place Device: Single component device, installed prior to concrete pour, and approved for use with a multitude of penetrating items to prevent the spread of fire from through-penetration services in concrete floors. Casts directly into concrete to form an embedded intumescent service supply.
 - 5. Firestop Collars: Prefabricated firestop systems for through-penetrations using PVC, CPVC, ABS, PVC foam core, ABS foam core, fiberglass-reinforced plastic pipe (FRPP), crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) pipe, and electrical cable. UL classified for both open and closed systems.
 - 6. Intumescent Sleeve: Firestop seal for PVC, cc-PVC, CPVC, FRPP, PP, and ABS pipe and rigid nonmetallic conduit installations. Installed without modifications, steel bolts, or fasteners, it is intended to firestop combustible pipes penetrating the uneven contours of a fluted concrete deck assembly.
 - 7. Fiber Stuffing and Sealant Firestopping: Composed of mineral with silicone elastomer for smoke stoppage. Insulation density of 4.0 pcf or greater, unfaced.
 - 8. Intumescent Firestopping: Putty compound that expands when exposed to surface heat gain.

- a. Fire-Rated Putty Stick: Seal around penetrating items through fire-rated walls, floors, and within blank openings. Used with electrical cables, conduit, and metal pipes. Hand moldable with no curing time required.
- b. Fire-Rated Putty Pads: Maintain the hourly rating of fire-rated walls containing electrical outlet boxes and reduce sound transmission.
- 9. Firestop Pillows: Reusable heat-expanding pillows or bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with intumescent material. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows or bags from being easily removed.
- 10. Fire-Rated Mortar for Large Openings:
 - a. Rapid-setting, load-bearing gypsum cement compound. Sets without shrinking and can form a rigid, gas-tight, fire-resistive seal. Easily cut or drilled and resealed if future penetrants are needed.
 - b. Complies with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 and ULC-S115 test standards.
- 11. Firestop Sprays:
 - a. Firestop Mastic: Single-component, highly elastomeric, water-based firestop mastic for construction joints; top of wall. Tested to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079, CAN/ULC-S115, ASTM E814, UL 1479, and ASTM E1399.
 - b. Elastomeric, silicone-based firestop sealant suitable for areas of significant movement. Meets Type S, Grade P, Class 25; use NT, M, G, A, O.
 - c. Industrial Cable Coating: Heavy duty, acrylic, latex-based coating used to prevent flame spread on power and communication cables.
- 12. Wall Opening Protective Materials:
 - a. Cover Guard Gasket: Single-component fire-rated gasket for use with steel electrical box penetrations in fire-rated assemblies, or for its labeled use.
 - b. Firestop Putty Pad: Highly intumescent, fire-rated pad for use in electrical boxes, or for its labeled use.
- 13. Color: Red.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type as recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and as suitable for required fire ratings.
 - 1. Permanent Dam Material: Mineral fiberboard.
- B. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices as required to position and retain materials in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter potentially affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials potentially affecting bond.
- C. Install damming materials to arrest liquid mortar material leakage.
- D. Install all penetrating items prior to firestop installation.
- E. Ensure substrate is free of frost and, when applicable, dry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install material at fire-rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit, and other items requiring firestopping.
- B. Apply primer where recommended by manufacturer based on type of firestopping material and substrate involved, and as required for compliance with fire ratings.
- C. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve required fire and smoke rating and to uniform density and texture.
- D. Fibered Material: Compress to maximum 40 percent of its uncompressed size per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Foamed Material:
 - 1. Place in layers to ensure homogenous density, and fill cavities and spaces.
 - 2. Place sealant to seal junctions with adjacent dissimilar materials.
- F. Intumescent Coating: Place in sufficient coats to achieve required rating.
- G. Dam Construction:
 - 1. Install dams when required to contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire-resistance rating. Combustible damming material must

be removed after appropriate curing. Incombustible damming material may be left as a permanent component of the firestop system.

- 2. Place dams to not interfere with function or adversely affect the appearance of adjacent construction.
- H. Cover Guard Gaskets and Fire-Resistive Putty Pads:
 - 1. Comply with IBC 714.4.4 exception 1.1 for box separation on opposite walls, the "24-inch rule," by adhering to following instructions:
 - a. Cover Guard Gaskets: Mount on the inside of the cover plate and install at the same time as the cover plate.
 - b. Fire-Resistive Putty Pads: Insert on the inside back wall of an electrical box.
- I. Coordinate with plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and other trades to ensure that all pipe, conduit, cable, and other items penetrating fire-rated construction have been permanently installed prior to installation of firestops.
 - 1. Schedule and sequence the Work to ensure that partitions and other construction to conceal penetrations are not erected prior to firestop installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: The Owner reserves the right to employ an independent testing agency to conduct material evaluation and application tests. Cooperate fully and, when requested, permit samples of materials to be taken from containers as the materials are applied to building surfaces.
- B. Cost of Testing: If tests indicate that materials or Work does not comply with requirements, pay for tests performed, all retesting, and remove and replace noncompliant Work.
- C. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with Specifications and submitted schedule.
- D. Acceptance: Adjust, repair, modify, or replace components failing to perform as specified and re-inspect.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in openings.

3.6 **PROTECTION**

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.
- B. ASTM C920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
- C. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.
- D. ASTM C1248 Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
 - 1. ADFAST Corporation: www.adfastcorp.com
 - 2. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc: www.everkemproducts.com
 - 3. Franklin International, Inc: www.titebond.com
 - 4. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 - 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. Other joints indicated below.
 - 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
- 2.03 JOINT SEALANTS GENERAL
 - A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 - 4. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F (Minus 40 to 82 degrees C).

- C. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, nonbleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

- E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC
 - 2. Apex Industries
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company
 - 4. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
 - 5. Concept Frames, Inc.
 - 6. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company
 - 7. Custom Metal Products
 - 8. Daybar
 - 9. Deansteel
 - 10. De La Fontaine Industries
 - 11. DKS Steel Door & Frame Sys. Inc.
 - 12. Door Components, Inc.
 - 13. Fleming-Baron Door Products
 - 14. Gensteel Doors, Inc.

- 15. Greensteel Industries, Ltd.
- 16. HMF Express
- 17. Hollow Metal Inc.
- 18. Hollow Metal Xpress
- 19. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
- 20. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames
- 21. L.I.F. Industries, Inc.
- 22. LaForce, Inc.
- 23. Megamet Industries, Inc.
- 24. Mesker Door, Inc.
- 25. Michbi Doors, Inc.
- 26. MPI Group LLC (The)
- 27. National Custom Hollow Metal
- 28. North American Door Corp.
- 29. Philipp Manufacturing Co. (The)
- 30. Pioneer Products, Inc.
- 31. Premier Products, Inc.
- 32. Republic Doors and Frames
- 33. Rocky Mountain Metals, Inc.
- 34. Security Metal Products Corp.
- 35. Shanahans Manufacturing Ltd.
- 36. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company
- 37. Steward Steel, Door Division
- 38. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
- 39. Titan Metal Products, Inc.
- 40. Trillium Steel Doors Limited
- 41. West Central Mfg. Inc.
- 42. Approved equal.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1. At showroom.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.

- 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch (0.8 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - b. Construction: Knocked down.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2. At service shop.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. Construction: Knocked down.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
 - 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

- 2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with [butted] [or] [mitered] hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollowmetal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

- f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
- g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
- 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
- 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
- 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) to 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - c. At Bottom of Door: [3/4 inch (19.1 mm)] [5/8 inch (15.8 mm)] plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) plus or minus 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollowmetal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

SECTION 08 14 16

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors;

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 12 13 Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, product data and samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
 - 1. Haley Brothers: www.haleybros.com
 - 2. Krieger Specialty Products: www.kriegerproducts.com

- 3. Masonite Architectural: www.architectural.masonite.com
- 4. Oregon Door: www.oregondoor.com
- 5. Approved equal.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: White birch, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (rotary cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- C. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- D. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.05 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

This page intentionally left blank.
SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash, operating sash, and infill panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry: Rough opening framing.
- B. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between window frames and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum 2014 (2015 Errata).
- B. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.
- C. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum Windows Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arcadia, Inc: www.arcadiainc.com.
 - 2. Boyd Aluminum: www.boydaluminum.com.
 - 3. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com.
 - 4. Peerless Products, Inc: www.peerlessproducts.com.
 - 5. Solar Innovations, Inc; Series SI7000 Window Systems: www.solarinnovations.com.
 - 6. TRACO: www.traco.com.

2.02 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with operating hardware, related flashings, and anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Frame Depth: 3-1/2 inch (89 mm).
 - 2. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.

- 3. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
- 4. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
- B. Fixed, Non-Operable Type:
 - 1. Glazing: Single; clear; transparent.
 - 2. Exterior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
 - 3. Interior Finish: Class I natural anodized.
- C. Speak Hole (Natural Voice Speak-Thru)
 - 1. 4 inch diameter.
 - 2. Stainless Steel.
- D. Stainless steel pass-thru tray, recessed in counter.
- 2.03 MATERIALS
 - A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) thick.
- B. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Install sill and sill end angles.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hinges.
 - 2. Pivots.
 - 4. Lock cylinders and keys.
 - 5. Lock and latch sets.
 - 6. Bolts.
 - 7. Exit devices.
 - 8. Push/pull units.
 - 9. Closers.
 - 10. Overhead holders.
 - 11. Miscellaneous door control devices.
 - 12. Door trim units.
 - 13. Protection plates.
 - 15. Weatherstripping for exterior doors.
 - 16. Sound stripping for interior doors.
 - 17. Astragals or meeting seals on pairs of doors.
 - 18. Thresholds.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory prefitting and factory premachining of doors for door hardware.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts".

1.3 HARDWARE ALLOWANCE

A. Selection and Ordering: Furnish door hardware as selected by Architect and other general provisions of the Contract. Owner will provide and install electronic security

entrance system devices at guest entry doors and exterior doors accessible to the public.

- B. Door hardware supplier's responsibilities shall be as follows:
 - 1. Submittals: Submit through Contractor required product data, final hardware schedule, separate keying schedule, and samples as specified in this Section, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Construction Schedule: Inform Contractor promptly of estimated times and dates that will be required to process submittals, to furnish templates, to deliver hardware, and to perform other work associated with furnishing door hardware for purposes of including this data in construction schedule. Comply with this schedule.
 - 3. Coordination and Templates: Assist Contractor as required to coordinate hardware with other work in respect to both fabrication and installation. Furnish Contractor with templates and deliver hardware to proper locations.
 - 4. Product Handling: Package, identify, deliver, and inventory door hardware specified in this Section.
 - 5. Discrepancies: Based on requirements indicated in Contract Documents in effect at time of door hardware selection, furnish types, finishes, and quantities of door hardware, including fasteners, and Owner's maintenance tools required to comply with specified requirements and as needed to install and maintain hardware. Furnish or replace any items of door hardware resulting from shortages and incorrect items at no cost to the Owner or Contractor. Obtain signed receipts from Contractor for all delivered materials.
- C. Contractor's responsibilities shall be as follows:
 - 1. Submittals: Coordinate and process submittals for door hardware in same manner as submittals for other work.
 - 2. Construction Schedule: Cooperate with door hardware supplier in establishing scheduled dates for submittals and delivery of templates and door hardware. Incorporate in construction schedule the times and dates related to furnishing hardware by door hardware supplier.
 - 3. Coordination: Coordinate door hardware with other Work. Furnish hardware supplier or manufacturer, including Owner retained electronic security device supplier, with shop drawings of other work where required or requested. Verify completeness and suitability of hardware with supplier.
 - 4. Product Handling: Provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to the site. Inventory hardware jointly with representative of hardware supplier and issue signed receipts for all delivered materials.
 - 5. Installation Information: The general types and approximate quantities of hardware required for this Project are indicated at the end of this Section in order to establish Contractor's costs for installation and other work not included in allowance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door

hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

- C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Keying information.
 - 2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
 - 4. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
 - 1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
- C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.
- C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.
- D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).
- E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - 1. Butts and Hinges:
 - a. Hager Hinge Co.
 - b. McKinney Products Co., (ASSA Abloy).
 - c. Best, (dormakaba).
 - d. Ives, (Allegion).
 - 2. Pivots:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
 - b. Hager Hinge Co.
 - c. LCN, (Allegion).
 - d. Rixson-Firemark, (ASSA Abloy)
 - e. Dorma, (dormakaba).

- 3. Key Control System:
 - a. Key Control Systems, Inc.
 - b. Telkee Inc.
- 4. Cylinders and Locks:
 - a. Best Lock Corp., (dormakaba).
 - b. Corbin & Russwin Architectural Hardware (ASSA Abloy).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).
 - d. Schlage Lock, (Allegion).
- 5. Bolts:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing
 - b. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
 - c. Hager Hinge Co.
 - d. Ives, (Allegion).
 - e. Rockwood Manufacturing, (ASSA Abloy).
 - f. Trimco Hardware.
- 6. Exit/Panic Devices:
 - a. Precision Hardware, Inc., (dormakaba).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).
 - c. Von Duprin, (Allegion).
 - d. Detex Manufacturing.
- 7. Push/Pull Units:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing, (ASSA Abloy).
 - c. Ives, (Allegion).
 - d. Trimco Hardware.
- 8. Overhead Closers:
 - a. Best, (dormakaba).
 - b. Dorma Door Controls, (dormakaba).
 - c. LCN, (Allegion).
 - d. Norton Door Controls, (ASSA Abloy).
 - e. Sargent Manufacturing Company, (ASSA Abloy).
- 11. Door Control Devices:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing
 - b. Trimco Hardware
 - c. Glynn-Johnson Corp., (Allegion).
 - d. Hager Hinge Co.

- e. Ives, (Allegion).
- f. Rockwood Manufacturing.
- 12. Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:
 - a. Trimco Hardware.
 - b. Burns Manufacturing.
 - c. Hager Hinge Co.
 - d. Hiawatha, Inc.
 - e. Ives.
- 14. Door Stripping and Seals:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Sealeze Corp.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.
- 15. Thresholds:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Sealeze Corp.
 - e. Zero International, Inc.
- 16. Sound Stripping:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Zero International, Inc.
- 17. Astragals:
 - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Zero International, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

- B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units for finish designations indicated.
- D. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.
- E. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.
- F. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.3 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

- A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. For wood doors and frames install wood screws.
 - 3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch (32-mm), threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
 - 4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.
- C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - 1. Out-Swing Exterior Doors: Nonremovable pins.
 - 2. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable pins.
 - 3. Interior Doors: Non rising pins.
 - 4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves, except where hospital tip (HT) indicated.

- D. Number of Hinges: Provide not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2250 mm) or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (750 mm) of additional height.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches (2150 mm) or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.4 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Existing System: Grandmasterkey the locks to the Owner's existing system, with a new masterkey for the Project. The Owner's existing system is "Best" "Cormax". Locks, Best Model 9K3. Final cores to be furnished by owner.
- B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either integrated with Owner's existing system.
- C. Prepare all locksets and cylinders to receive 7-pin interchangeable Cormax tumbler cylinder with construction masterkey feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal, or equip locks with cylinders for interchangeable-core pin tumbler inserts. Furnish only temporary inserts for the construction period, and remove these when directed.
 - 1. Final cores and keys to be furnished by and installation by Owner.
- D. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from stainless steel.
- E. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
 - 1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- F. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- G. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.
 - 1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
 - 2. Deliver keys to Owner.

2.5 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latch bolts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide extra long strike lips for locks used on frames with applied wood casing

trim.

- 3. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides non recessed strike for bolt.
- 5. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.
- B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch (16-mm) minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.
 - 1. Provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum throw of latch for other bored, 3/4-inch (19-mm) minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch (25-mm) minimum throw for all dead bolts.
- C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- (300-mm-) long rod for doors up to 84 inches (2100 mm) in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches (2100 mm) in height.
- D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

2.6 PUSH/PULL UNITS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's special concealed fastener system for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

2.7 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.
 - 1. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

2.8 DOOR TRIM UNITS

- A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.
- B. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) less than door width on

hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side by height indicated.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (U.S. 18 gage) (1.3 mm).

2.9 HARDWARE FOR INTERIOR SLIDING DOORS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware for interior sliding doors when not furnished as part of complete door package.
- B. Operating Hardware for Pocket Doors: Provide manufacturer's complete set consisting of extruded aluminum or galvanized steel overhead track, adjustable hangers (carriages), galvanized steel split-jambs and split-studs, wood nailers for head track, jambs and studs, galvanized steel brackets for assembly and attachment to floor and wall framing, bumpers, and nylon floor guides designed to accommodate the number (single and biparting), size, thickness, and weight of door leaves indicated. Provide flush pull and edge pull for each door leaf.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

- A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
- B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
 - 2. Solid neoprene conforming to MIL R 6855, Class II, Grade 40.
 - a. Flexible, hollow bulb or loop insert.
- D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.
 - 2. Flexible vinyl wiper or sweep seal strip.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.
- B. Exterior Hinged or Pivoted Doors: Provide units not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide,

formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames, and as follows:

- 1. For in-swinging doors provide units with interlocking lip and interior drain channel; include hook on bottom edge of door and drain pan.
- 2. For out-swinging doors provide units with interlocking lip and with hook on bottom edge of door to act as weather bar.
- 3. For out-swinging doors provide rabbeted type units with replaceable weatherstrip insert in stop.

2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).
- B. Provide finishes that match those established by BHMA or, if none established, match the Architect's sample.
- C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- D. Provide protective lacquer coating on all exposed hardware finishes of brass, bronze, and aluminum, except as otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
 - 1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
 - 2. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
 - 3. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

- D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
- F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
 - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. BEs Best Locking Systems
 - 2. DOR Dorma
 - 3. NGP National Guard Products
 - 4. PRE Precision Hardware
 - 5. RCI Rutherford Controls

HARDWARE SET: 1					
DOOF	DOORS: 109-111, 113, 114, 116-119, 122-124, 127, 128, 131, 133, 134-137, 140-145				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES	
1	PASSAGE LOCKSET	9K30N 14D	630	BES	
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRE	
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM	

HARDWARE SET: 2

HARDWARE SET: 2					
DOOR #: 107, 108, 112, 129, 138, 139, 147-149, 150					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES	
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	9K37D 14D	630	BES	
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	626	TRE	
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE	
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRE	

HARDWARE SET: 3					
DOOF	DOORS #: 104, 105, 130				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES	
1	PUSH/PULL COMBO	1895 – 4	630	TRE	
1	DOOR CLOSER	8916FC AF89	689	DOR	
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE	
2	MOP PLATE	KM050 10" x 1" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRE	
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM	

HARDWARE SET: 4					
DOOR #: 106, 120, 121					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES	
1	STOREROOM LOCKSET	9K37D 14D	630	BES	
1	ELECTRIC STRIKE	F2164 F2LM FAIL SECURE	630	BES	
1	POWER SUPPLY	DKPS-2A 9310RB x BB	PTD	RCI	
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ STOP	8916FC DS BSHD	626	TRM	
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM	
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM	
1	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	9540	PLC	RCI	

HARDWARE SET: 5					
DOOF	DOORS #: 115, 125, 126, 132				
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB179 4.5 x 4.5	US26D	BES	
1	PRIVACY SET	45H0L14D VIB	626	BRS	
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM	
1	MOP PLATE	KM050 4" x 1" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM	
1	WALL BUMPER	1270CXSV	626	TRM	
3	DOOR SILENCERS	1229A	GRY	TRM	

HARDWARE SET: 6					
DOOR #: 103					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
3	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES	
1	RIM PANIC DEVICE	FL2114 x 4914D	630	PRE	
1	DOOR CLOSER W/ SPR. STOP	8916FC SDS BSHD	689	DOR	
1	KICK PLATE	K0050 10" x 2" LDW .050 B4E CSK	630	TRM	
1	GASKETING	2525 (HEAD & Jambs)	CHA	NGP	

HARDWARE SET: 7					
DOOR #: 146					
QTY	DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT	FIN.	MAN.	
6	HINGES	FBB168 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	US26D	BES	
1	STORAGE ROOM LOCKSET	9K37D x 14D	630	BES	
2	FLIP STYLE FLUSH BOLT	FB458-12	US26D	IVES	
Note: Locks are 7 pin. Contractor shall use the State Standard for lockset manufacturer.					

Note: Locks are 7 pin. Contractor shall use the State Standard for lockset manufacturer.



Outside View

Inside View

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION: ENTRANCE VIA MECHANICAL KEY OR AUHORIZED CREDENTIAL AT READER WHICH WILL RETRACT LATCH BOLT OF EXIT DEVICE. LATCH BOLT MOINITOR SWITCH IN ELECTRIC STRIKE WORKS AS REQUEST TO EXIT (RX). FREE EGRESS ALWAYS. HEAD & JAMB TO BE EQUIPPED WITH NECESSARY CONDUIT FOR SPECIFIED HARDWARE COMPONENTS. COORDINATE WIRING AND INSTALLATION WITH GC / EC / SECURITY CONTRACTOR. SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR DETAILS

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 21 16

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Gypsum wallboard.
- C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C645 Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members 2018.
- B. ASTM C754 Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products 2020.
- C. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.
- D. ASTM C954 Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness 2018.
- E. ASTM C1047 Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.
- F. ASTM C1396/C1396M Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.
- G. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2018.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
 - A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
 - B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com.
 - 3. Supreme Steel Framing System Association; Supreme Stud: www.ssfsa.com.
- B. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- 2.03 Gypsum Wallboard ACCESSORIES
 - A. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick gypsum wallboard.
 - B. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.
- 3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION
 - A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
 - B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 600 mm on center).1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 30 00 TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Stone thresholds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.1a American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- B. ANSI A108.1b American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- C. ANSI A108.1c Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. ANSI A108.2 American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship 2019.
- E. ANSI A108.4 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2009 (Revised).
- F. ANSI A108.5 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- G. ANSI A108.6 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- H. ANSI A108.8 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- I. ANSI A108.9 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- J. ANSI A108.10 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.
- K. ANSI A108.12 American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

- L. ANSI A108.13 American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- M. ANSI A108.19 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2020.
- N. ANSI A118.6 American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- O. ANSI A118.10 American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation 2014.
- P. ANSI A118.12 American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation 2014.
- Q. ANSI A137.1 American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2019.
- R. ASTM C373 Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products 2018.
- S. TCNA (HB) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- B. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches (457 by 457 mm) in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
 - 1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
 - 2. Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com/#sle.
- B. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch (152 by 152 mm), nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 4. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 5. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Thresholds: 2 inches (51 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Material: Marble, honed finish.
 - 3. Color and Pattern: match existing.
 - 4. Applications:
 - a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.
 - 2. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 - 3. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.
- C. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide.

3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 25 mils (0.6 mm), minimum, dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION GENERAL
 - A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.19, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
 - B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
 - C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
 - D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
 - E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
 - F. Install thresholds where indicated.
 - G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

- H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 30 13 CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Ceramic Tile.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.1a American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- B. ANSI A108.1b American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
- C. ANSI A108.1c Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. ANSI A108.2 American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship 2019.
- E. ANSI A108.4 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2009 (Revised).
- F. ANSI A108.5 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- G. ANSI A108.6 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- H. ANSI A108.8 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- I. ANSI A108.9 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- J. ANSI A108.10 American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.
- K. ANSI A108.12 American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
- L. ANSI A108.13 American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2016).

- M. ANSI A108.19 American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar 2020.
- N. ANSI A118.6 American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- O. ANSI A118.10 American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation 2014.
- P. ANSI A118.12 American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation 2014.
- Q. ANSI A137.1 American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2019.
- R. ASTM C373 Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products 2018.
- S. TCNA (HB) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- B. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches (457 by 457 mm) in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) and below 100 degrees F (38 degrees C) during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
 - 1. American Olean Corporation.
 - 2. Dal-Tile Corporation.
- B. Porcelain Wall Tile: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 6 by 6 inch (152 by 152 mm), nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 4. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 5. Trim Units: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
- C. Porcelain Floor Tile:
 - 1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
 - 2. Size: 12 by 12 inch, nominal.
 - 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
 - 4. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Thresholds: 2 inches (51 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Material: Marble, honed finish.
 - 3. Color and Pattern: To be selected from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Applications:
 - a. At doorways where tile terminates.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements.
 - 2. Bostik Inc.
 - 3. LATICRETE International, Inc.
- C. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.

- 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide.
- 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 25 mils (0.6 mm), minimum, dry film thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION GENERAL
 - A. Install tile, thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.19, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
 - B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
 - C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
 - D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
 - E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
 - F. Install thresholds where indicated.
 - G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

- H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank.
SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C635/C635M Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2017.
- D. ASTM E1264 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/ceilings.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.
- 2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - A. Acoustical Units General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
 - B. Acoustical Tiles: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
 1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.

- 2. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
- 3. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- 4. Tile Edge: Square.
 - a. Joint: Kerfed and rabbeted.
- 5. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Aluminum Grid: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
 - b. Color: White.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.
- 3.02 Preparation
 - A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
 - B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.

- C. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Resilient base.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; style as scheduled.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
 - b. Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: www.roppe.com.
 - 2. Height: 4 inch (100 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- 3.02 Installation General
 - A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
 - B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.03 Installation Resilient Base
 - A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.
 - B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
 - C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
 - D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.
- 3.04 CLEANING
 - A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
 - B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 09 65 13

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.5 ATTIC STOCK

A. Provide one (1) extra carton of all types and colors of resilient base and accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty on materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Johnsonite (Tarkett), Traditional Wall Base Vinyl (Type TV).
 - 2. Approved equal.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Material Requirement: Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
 - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Finish: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Owner from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Stair-Tread-Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
- C. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

SECTION 09 68 13

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Removal of existing carpet tile.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- B. NFPA 253 Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 - 1. Interface, Inc; www.interface.com.
 - 2. Milliken & Company; www.milliken.com.
 - 3. Mohawk Group; www.mohawkgroup.com.
 - 4. Approved equal..

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Tile Size: 24x24, nominal.

- 2. Color: to be selected from full color range.
- 3. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
- 4. Gauge: 5/64 inch.
- 5. Stitches: 10 per inch.
- 6. Pile Weight: 20 oz/sq yd.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing carpet tile.
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- G. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 09 91 23

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.
- B. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4x4 inch (___x___mm) in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 4. Approved equal.
- B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and acoustical ceilings.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex; MPI #43, 44, 52, 53, 54, or 114.
 - 3. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
 - 4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
 - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, or 141.
 - 4. Top Coat Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
 - 5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

- 1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.
- 2. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
- 3. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
- 4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
- 5. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- F. Galvanized Surfaces:
- G. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- 3.04 CLEANING
 - A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.
- 3.05 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
 - B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.
- 3.06 SCHEDULE PAINT SYSTEMS
 - A. Gypsum Board: Finish surfaces exposed to view, except1. Interior Walls: GI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.
 - B. Steel Doors and Frames: Finish surfaces exposed to view; MI-OP-3A, gloss.

SECTION 10 14 23

PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Interior plastic panel signs for directional and room identification signage, and code-required signage.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finishes, in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 1. Panel Signs: Full-size Sample.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following (coordinate with and match similar signage used elsewhere in existing building):
 - 1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - 3. InPro Corporation.
 - 4. Mohawk Sign Systems.
- B. Panel Signs: Signs with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Panel Sign Type: One of the following:
 - a. Solid-Sheet Sign: Acrylic sheet with integral color.
 - b. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - 1) Basis-of-Design Product: ASI-Modulex, Inc.; Intouch ADA-Ready Sign System. Coordinate with and match similar signage used elsewhere in existing building.
 - 2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - 3. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with adhesive.
 - 4. Surface Finish and Applied Graphics:
 - a. Integral Acrylic Sheet Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - b. Painted Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied acrylic polyurethane, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille; typeface as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; and content as scheduled. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
 - 6. Panel Sign Schedule:
 - a. Room Identification Signs:
 - 1) Sign Size: 6 by 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Character Style and Size: As selected by Architect.
 - 3) Text/Message: As directed by Architect for each application. Include accessibility pictogram as applicable.
 - 4) Location and Quantity: Provide one sign for each toilet room and janitor's closet.
 - b. Fire Extinguisher Identification Signs:

- 1) Sign Size: 6 by 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- 2) Character Style and Size: As selected by Architect.
- 3) Text/Message: As indicated.
- 4) Location and Quantity: Provide one sign for each fire extinguisher location.
- c. Code-Required Egress Signs:
 - 1) Sign Size: 10 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) Character Style and Size: As selected by Architect.
 - 3) Text/Message: As directed by Architect to include level designation, number of floors to egress, number of floors to roof access, and similar information as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4) Location and Quantity: As indicated.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 with 45-lb (20.4-kg) density, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde, that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PHENOLIC-CORE UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
 - 2. Ampco, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 - 5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
 - 6. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
 - 7. Metpar Corp.
 - 8. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
 - 9. Or equal.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor Mounted.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges and no-sightline system. Provide minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick panels.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- G. Phenolic-Panel Finish: Facing sheet of one color and pattern in each room.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position.

- 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
- 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
- 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
- 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- C. Ceiling-Hung Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for connection to structural support above finished ceiling. Provide assemblies that support pilasters from structure without transmitting load to finished ceiling. Provide sleeves (caps) at tops of pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- E. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
- B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels; 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls.
- C. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

SECTION 10 26 50

IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. Wall coverings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Colors: Submit manufacturers standard range for selection.
- C. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide components with flame-spread and smokedeveloped indices of not more than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested per ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. basis-of-Design Product: The design for each impact-resistant wall protection unit is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or an approved equal by one of the following:
 - 1. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Koroseal Wall Protection Systems, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Plastic: Standard haircell textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, anti-microbial, high-impact-resistant, PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic; thickness as indicated; with a minimum impact resistance of 25.4 ft-lbf/in. (1356 J/m) of width when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.

- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorroding metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened. Use vandal-resistant fasteners where exposed to view.
- C. Adhesive: Recommended by manufacturer for use with material on substrate indicated.
- E. Vinyl trim pieces are <u>not</u> to be installed. Fit panels together tightly, and use pick resistant caulk at seams.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Corner Guard Korogard G200 Series Basis of Design.
 - 1. Angle 90E
 - 2. Height: 3'-0"
 - 3. Mounting: Surface, on 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick cushion spacers.
 - 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Corner Guard Korogard G210 Series.
 - 1. Angle: 135°
 - 2. Height: 3' -0"
 - 3. Mounting: Surface, on 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick cushion spacers.
 - 4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

- A. Semirigid Sheet Wall Covering: Embossed, fiber-backed, impact-resistant plastic sheets, chemical and stain resistant.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Korogard/Koroseal.
 - 2. Sheet Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Sheet Thickness: 0.040 inch
 - 4. Base and Trim: Manufacturer's standard, matching moldings, and dividing bars as required for complete installation.
 - 5. Fire rating: Class 1/A.

2.5 FINISHES

Plastic Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impactresistant wall protection system components. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

- B. Install impact-resistant wall protection system components level, plumb, and true to line without distortions.
 - 1. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 2. Butt seam wall protection sheets so as to create equal sizes on each side of seam.
 - 3. Use matching color seam welds.
- C. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run.
- D. Immediately on completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent. Clean metal components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Vinyl trim pieces are <u>not</u> to be installed. Fit panels together tightly, and use pick resistant caulk at seams.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Toilet and bath accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use room designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for toilet and bath accessories described in Part 2 are based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Toilet and Bath Accessories:
 - a. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
 - f. McKinney/Parker Washroom Accessories Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, No. 4 finish (satin), 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), or ASTM B 30 castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366/A 366M, 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180).
- E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- F. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.
- G. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.
- H. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.
- J. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

2.3 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Mop and broom holder:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-239 x 34
- B. Toilet Tissue Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-274
 - 2. Type: Double
 - 3. Mounting: Surface.
 - 4. Material: Cast Aluminum
 - 5. Finish: Satin
- C. Automatic Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Specialties, Inc. Model No. 20365.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface, concealed mounting.
 - 3. Capacity: 33.8 fl. oz.
 - 4. Materials: One piece seamless 22 ga., Type 304, stainless steel with satin finish.
 - 5. Sensor: Hands-free powered by batteries.
 - 6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 - 7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

- E. Mirror:
 - 1. Basis-of-design: Bobrick B-165 24"x36" with metal frame.
- F. Paper Towel Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-design: Bradley Model 2494
 - 2. Mounting: Surface
 - 3. Towel Type and Capacity: Owner provided with max dimensions 8" wide x 8" deep.
- G. Grab Bar:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley Model 001
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed
 - 4. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture
 - 5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (32 mm) for medium-duty applications
- H. Shower Curtain Rod:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Covoc Corporation, Straight Shower Curtain Rod
 - 2. Material: 18 Ga. Stainless Steel
 - 3. Mounting: Concealed
 - 4. Outside diameter: 1"
 - 5. Length: 36"
- I Shower Curtain:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Covoc Corporation, Heavy Duty Antimicrobial Shower Curtain with Mesh
 - 2. Material: Vinyl
 - 3. Grommets: Aluminum on 6" centers
 - 4. Length: See drawings, Height: 84"
 - 5. Accessories: Shower Curtain Hooks, Tie Band
- J. Robe Hooks:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Bradley Model 9314
- K. Sanitary Napkin Disposal:
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Bradley Model 4722-15
 - 2. Mounting: Surface
- L. Underlavatory Guard
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Lav Shield Model 2018
 - 2. Insulating Piping Coverings: White, Antimicrobial, molded vinyl covering for supply and drain piping assemblies intended for use at accessible lavatories to

prevent direct contact with and burns from piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Install blocking as required in walls.
 - 1. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- B. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

SECTION 12 35 30

RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Cabinets.
- 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Section 12 36 00 Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.9 American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware 2015.
- B. HPVA HP-1 American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood 2016.
- C. NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework locations, elevations, clearances required, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 Cabinets
 - A. Cabinet Box: Manufacturer's standard materials and construction as determined by selected product line.
 - B. Cabinet Box: Framed construction.
 - 1. Side Panels: Plywood.
 - 2. Back Panel: Plywood.
 - 3. Face Frame: Solid wood.
 - 4. Interior Cabinet Finish: Thermally fused laminate.
 - a. Color: white.
 - 5. Exposed Panel Edges: Finish with manufacturer's standard edge banding, color coordinated with other exposed finishes.
 - C. Cabinet Door/Drawer Configuration: Full overlay.
 - D. Cabinet Doors:
 - 1. Particle board or medium density fiberboard (MDF), thermally fused laminate finish.

2. Color/Pattern: to be selected from full color range.

E. Drawers:

- 1. Drawer Front: To match cabinet doors in style, material, and finish.
- 2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Shelves: Manufacturer's standard adjustable shelves and shelf supports.
- G. Cabinet Hardware: As selected from manufacturer's standard types, styles and finishes.1. Comply with BHMA A156.9.
- H. Countertops: As specified in Section 12 36 00.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wood-Based Materials:
 - 1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.
- B. Solid Wood: Clear, dry, sound, plain sawn, selected for species grain and color, no defects.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: Veneer core; HPVA HP-1 Grade as indicated; same species as exposed solid wood, clear, compatible grain and color, no defects. Band exposed edges with solid wood of same species as veneer.
- D. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps.
- C. Fabricate each unit to be rigid and not dependent on adjacent units for rigidity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.
3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 12 36 00

COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ISFA 2-01 Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.
- B. NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Dupont: www.corian.com.
 - 2) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.

- 3) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
- b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
- c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.
- 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.
- 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches (102 mm) high.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches (102 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches (3,657 mm) long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.
- 3.04 PROTECTION
 - A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
 - B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 21 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Above ground piping.
- B. Pipe hangers and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.
- C. ASME B16.4 Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2011.
- D. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- E. ASTM A795/A795M Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2013.
- F. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- G. ITS (DIR) Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- H. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Conform to FM (AG), UL (DIR), and ITS (DIR) or Warnock Hersey requirements.
- C. Valves: Bear FM (AG), UL (DIR), and ITS (DIR) or Warnock Hersey product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- B. Provide system pipes, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and other related accessories.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

2.02 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Schedule 40 or ASTM A795 Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
 - 2. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches: Cast iron hook.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- E. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- F. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- G. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- H. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- I. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- J. Escutcheons:
 - 1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 - 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 3. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- K. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 21 13 00 FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 21 05 00 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2012.
- C. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.
- D. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.
- E. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.
- F. NFPA 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; 2016.
- G. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to DEDC, LLC.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Delaware.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by manufacturer.
- D. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.
- E. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
 - 1. Tyco Fire Protection Products: www.tyco-fire.com/#sle.
 - 2. Viking Corporation: www.vikinggroupinc.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.02 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for building areas noted.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Interface system with building fire and smoke alarm system.
- E. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.03 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Brass.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color to match ceiling.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant upright type with guard.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Brass.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Brass.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Guards: Finish to match sprinkler finish.
- E. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
 - 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
 - 2. Include all supports and bracing.
 - 3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. FlexHead Industries, a brand of Anvil International: www.anvilintl.com/#sle.
 - b. Victaulic Company; Vic-Flex: www.victaulic.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 21 13 00/Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware **PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- E. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- F. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- G. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- H. Install guards on sprinklers where indicated.
- I. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- J. Require test be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - Background Color: Black. 3.

2.03 TAGS

- Α. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.
- Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and В. corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.
- C. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
 - Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated. 1.
 - Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service. 2.
 - a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water: Green Background with White Lettering

B. Hazardous Gases: Yellow Background with Black Lettering 0586B062.A01

Identification For Plumbing Piping And Equipment/22 05 53

C. Non-Hazardous Gases: Blue Background with White Lettering

SECTION 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass fiber insulation.
- B. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- C. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- F. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 2. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

Plumbing Piping Insulation/22 07 19

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
- 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
- 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm.

2.03 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- D. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

- F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- H. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- I. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation: 1-1/2" and smaller shall be 1" thick.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulation: 2" and larger shall be 1-1/2" thick.
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation: 1-1/2" and smaller shall be 1" thick.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulation: 2" and larger shall be 1-1/2" thick.
 - 3. Domestic Cold Water:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation: Less than 1-1/2" shall be 1/2" thick.
 - b. Glass Fiber Insulation: 1-1/2" and larger shall be 1" thick.
 - 4. Roof Drainage Above Grade: 1" Thick down to floor

This page intentionally left blank

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- B. Domestic water piping, above grade.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- C. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- E. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- F. ASTM B813 Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.
- G. ASTM B828 Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).
- H. ASTM D2665 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- I. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- J. ASTM F679 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.
- K. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains; 2005.
- L. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009.
- M. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.
- N. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.
- O. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.
- P. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- Q. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- R. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- S. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.
- T. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Indiana plumbing code.
- B. Conform to applicable code for installation of backflow prevention devices.
- C. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of installation of backflow prevention devices.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.
- C. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be mrked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

2.02 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

- 1. Fittings: PVC.
- 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.03 SANITARY WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- Copper Tube(Domestic Water 2" and below): ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.05 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

2.06 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- C. Plumbing Piping Water:
 - 1. Conform to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
 - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
 - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc.: www.powers.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

Plumbing Piping/22 10 05

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

2.07 GATE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.
- C. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Vent piping within a plenum rated ceiling must meet the code required smoke and flame spread ratings. If the material specified to be used does not meet the 25/50 smoke / flame spread rating it will be the installing contractors responsiblity to insulate the portion of this piping within the plenum.
- C. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- D. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- E. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- F. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- J. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- K. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- L. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install ball valves in domestic water systems.
- B. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 - 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inch to 1-1/4 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inch to 2 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inch to 3 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Pipe Size: 4 inch to 6 inch:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- 2. Plastic Piping:
 - a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

SECTION 22 10 06 PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Backflow preventers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 Floor and Trench Drains; 2001 (R2007).
- B. ASSE 1013 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2011.
- C. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- D. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, and other appertanences.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Floor Drain:
 - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- C. Floor Sink (FS-1):
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with dome strainer and seepage flange.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas :
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas :
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
 - 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer Assembly:
 - 1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, air gap drain, and four test cocks.
 - 2. Size: 3/4 to 2 inch assembly with threaded gate valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- D. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- E. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- F. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on cold water supply piping to flush valve water closets.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 22 30 00 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

This page intentionally left blank

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush valve water closets.
- B. Wall hung urinals.
- C. Lavatories.
- D. Bi-level, electric water coolers.
- E. Mop sinks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 10 06 Plumbing Piping Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 18 Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration.; 2008.
- ASME A112.6.1M Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- C. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- E. ASME A112.19.5 Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2011.
- F. ASSE 1070 Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2004.
- G. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- H. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

2.03 FLUSH VALVE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 - 1. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung, siphon jet flush action, china bolt caps.
 - 2. Flush Volume: 1.6 gallon, maximum.
 - 3. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 4. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
 - 5. Handle Height: 44 inches or less.
 - 6. Inlet Size: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 7. Trapway Outlet: 4 inch.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Toto: www.totousa.com
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Flush Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; ZEMS Series: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Manual Operated:
 - a. Type: ASME A112.18.1 or ASME A112.19.5; diaphragm type complete with vacuum breaker stops, and accessories.
 - b. Supplied Volume Capacity: 1.5 gal per flush.
- C. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com/#sle.
 - c. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Plastic: White finish, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge, brass bolts, with cover.
- D. Water Closet Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Z1201-N: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; adjustable cast iron frame, integral drain hub and vent, adjustable spud, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs with nuts and washers.

2.04 WALL HUNG URINALS

A. Manufacturers:

22 40 00/Plumbing Fixtures

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
- 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
- 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Vitreous china, ASME A112.19.2, wall hung with side shields and concealed carrier.
 - 1. Consumption Volume: 1.0 gal per flush, maximum.
 - 2. Flush Valve: Exposed (top spud).
 - 3. Flush Operation: Manual, oscillating handle.
 - 4. Trapway Outlet: Integral.
- C. Flush Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Sloan Valve Company: www.sloanvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; ZEMS Series: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Urinal Carriers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - b. JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - c. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded fixture studs for fixture hanger, bearing studs.

2.05 LAVATORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Wall-Hung Basin:
 - 1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, soap depression, and hanger. Size as indicated on drawings with 4 inch centerset spacing.
 - 2. Carrier:
 - a. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Jay R. Smith MFG. Co: www.jrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2) JOSAM Company: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3) Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Supply Faucet:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.

0586B062.A01

Plumbing Fixtures/22 40 00

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- E. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard Inc: www.americanstandard.com.
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC[<>]: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 3. Speakman: www.speakmancompany.com.
- F. Provide water tempering device to comply with ASSE 1070.
- G. Thermostatic Mixing Valve:
 - 1. ASSE 1070 listed with combination stop, strainer, and check valves, and flexible stainless steel connectors.
- H. Accessories:

2.06 BI-LEVEL, ELECTRIC WATER COOLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 - 2. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
- B. Water Cooler: Bi-level, electric, mechanically refrigerated; surface mounted, ADA compliant; stainless steel top, vinyl on steel body, elevated anti-squirt bubbler with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, push button, mounting bracket; integral air cooled condenser and stainless steel grille.
 - 1. Capacity: 8 gph of 50 degrees F water with inlet at 80 degrees F and room temperature of 90 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
 - 2. Electrical: 115 VAC, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.
- C. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.07 MOP SINKS

- A. Terrazzo Mop Sink Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acorn Engineering Company: www.acorneng.com/#sle.
 - 2. American Bath Group: www.americanbathgroup.com/#sle.
 - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Material: Precast terrazzo composed of marble chips cast in Portland cement.
- C. Type: Rectilinear, standard height.
- D. Tiling Flange Construction: Galvanized steel.
- E. Grid strainer: Stainless steel; integral; removable.
- F. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic hose.
 - 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 - 3. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

3.03 INSTALLATION

Smyrna, Delaware

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

3.07 SCHEDULES

- A. Fixture Heights: Install fixtures to heights above finished floor as indicated.
 - 1. Water Closet:
 - a. Standard: 15 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 18 inches to top of seat.
 - 2. Water Closet Flush Valves:
 - a. Standard: 11 inches min. above bowl rim.
 - 3. Urinal:
 - a. Standard: 22 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - b. Accessible: 17 inches to top of bowl rim.
 - 4. Lavatory:
 - a. Accessible: 34 inches to top of basin rim.
 - 5. Drinking Fountain:
 - a. Accessible: 36 inches to top of spout.

This page intentionally left blank
SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.
- B. IEEE 112 IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2004.
- C. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- E. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 480 or 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz. Coordinate with design documents.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.

0586B062.A01

2.

Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment/23 05 13

- 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Motors located outdoors and in draw through cooling towers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-sealed type.

2.03 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- H. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- I. Motors to be used with AC drives shall be inverter duty rated and shall conform to the following:
 - 1. All motors used with AC drives shall be equipped with thermostats in the stator windings.
 - The motor shall meet NEMA MG-1, Part 31 standards.
 a. 1600 Volt rated magnet wire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

SECTION 23 05 19 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- C. Static pressure gauges.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- C. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014.
- D. UL 393 Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com. 1.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com.
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. 4.
- B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube. 1.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent. 3.
 - Scale: Psi. 4.

2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com. 1.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. 4.
- Thermometers Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; Β. lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.

- 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
- 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
- 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
- 4. Accuracy: 2 percentper ASTM E77.
- 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.05 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.06 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com.
 - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com.
 - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Provide siphon on gauges in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- E. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.
- F. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- G. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- H. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

SECTION 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- B. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide schedule of vibration isolator type with location and load on each.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators, with static and dynamic load on each. Indicate seismic control measures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Spring Hangers:
 - 1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
 - 2. Housings: Incorporate neoprene isolation pad meeting requirements for neoprene pad isolators.
 - 3. Misalignment: Capable of 20 degree hanger rod misalignment.
 - 4. For Exterior and Humid Areas: Hot dipped galvanized housings and neoprene coated springs.
- B. Neoprene Pad Isolators:
 - Rubber or neoprene waffle pads.
 - a. Hardness: 30 durometer.
 - b. Thickness: Minimum 1/2 inch.
 - c. Maximum Loading: 50 psi.
 - d. Rib Height: Maximum 0.7 times width.
 - 2. Configuration: Single layer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

1.

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Provide seismic snubbers for all equipment, piping, and ductwork mounted on isolators. Each inertia base shall have minimum of four seismic snubbers located close to isolators. Snub equipment designated for post-disaster use to 0.05 inch maximum clearance. Other snubbers shall have clearance between 0.15 inch and 0.25 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

SECTION 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.
- E. Ceiling Tacks

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- D. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- E. Piping: Tags.
- F. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Champion America, Inc: www.Champion-America.com.
- C. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 NAMEPLATES

- Α. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.04 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth B edges.

0586B062.A01

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- E. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- F. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- H. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
- D. Commissioning activities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.
- B. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- C. Section 23 08 00 Commissioning of HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- B. NEBB (TAB) Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, Eighth Edition.
- C. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to DEDC, LLC.
 - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - f. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.

Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC/23 05 93

- h. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
- i. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
- j. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for DEDC, LLC and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 - 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Engineer.
 - g. Project Contractor.
 - h. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. TAB contractor shall review all of the drawings with special attention to the controls drawings as there is additional instruction on the drawings and sequence of operation as to how balancing shall be performed and what information the controls contractor is required to obtain.
- B. TAB contractor shall perform ductwork leak tests prior to installation of ceiling. TAB contractor shall schedule this work thru the mechanical contractor.
- C. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:1. SMACNA (TAB).
- D. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- E. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- G. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

23 05 93/Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
- 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
- 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
- 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
- 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
- 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
- 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
- 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
- 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- 12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
- 13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
- 14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
- 15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to DEDC, LLC to facilitate spot checks during testing.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Sections 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements and 23 08 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
 - 1. Air side systems.
 - 2. Water side systems.
- D. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- E. Re-check a random sample equivalent to 10 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
 - 3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 - 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
 - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
 - 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.
- F. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - 1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 - 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
 - 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

3.09 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Fans.
 - 2. Air Terminal Units.
 - 3. Air Inlets and Outlets.
 - 4. Heat Pumps

3.10 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.
 - 3. HP/BHP.
 - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 - 5. RPM.
 - 6. Service factor.
 - 7. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. Cooling Coils:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Service.
 - 4. Manufacturer.
 - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 - 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
 - 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
 - 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
 - 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
 - 10. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- C. Heating Coils:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Service.
 - 4. Manufacturer.
 - 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 - 6. Water flow, design and actual.
 - 7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
 - 8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
 - 9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
 - 10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
 - 11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.

0586B062.A01

Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC/23 05 93

- 12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- D. Air Moving Equipment:
 - 1. Location.
 - 2. Manufacturer.
 - 3. Model number.
 - 4. Serial number.
 - 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 - 6. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - 7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 - 8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 - 9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 - 10. Inlet pressure.
 - 11. Discharge pressure.
 - 12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 - 13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 - 14. Fan RPM.
- E. Return Air/Outside Air:
 - 1. Identification/location.
 - 2. Design air flow.
 - 3. Actual air flow.
 - 4. Design return air flow.
 - 5. Actual return air flow.
 - 6. Design outside air flow.
 - 7. Actual outside air flow.
 - 8. Return air temperature.
 - 9. Outside air temperature.
 - 10. Required mixed air temperature.
 - 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 - 12. Design outside/return air ratio.
 - 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- F. Exhaust Fans:
 - 1. Location.
 - 2. Manufacturer.
 - 3. Model number.
 - 4. Serial number.
 - 5. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 - 7. Inlet pressure.
 - 8. Discharge pressure.
 - 9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 - 10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 - 11. Fan RPM.
- G. Duct Traverses:
 - 1. System zone/branch.
 - 2. Duct size.
 - 3. Area.
 - 4. Design velocity.
 - 5. Design air flow.
 - 6. Test velocity.
 - 7. Test air flow.
 - 8. Duct static pressure.

23 05 93/Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC

Smyrna, Delaware

- 9. Air temperature.
- 10. Air correction factor.
- H. Duct Leak Tests:
 - 1. Description of ductwork under test.
 - 2. Duct design operating pressure.
 - 3. Duct design test static pressure.
 - 4. Duct capacity, air flow.
 - 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
 - 6. Test apparatus:
 - a. Blower.
 - b. Orifice, tube size.
 - c. Orifice size.
 - d. Calibrated.
 - 7. Test static pressure.
 - 8. Test orifice differential pressure.
 - 9. Leakage.
- I. Flow Measuring Stations:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Size.
 - 4. Manufacturer.
 - 5. Model number.
 - 6. Serial number.
 - 7. Design Flow rate.
 - 8. Design pressure drop.
 - 9. Actual/final pressure drop.
 - 10. Actual/final flow rate.
 - 11. Station calibrated setting.
- J. Terminal Unit Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
 - 3. Identification/number.
 - 4. Location.
 - 5. Model number.
 - 6. Size.
 - 7. Minimum static pressure.
 - 8. Minimum design air flow.
 - 9. Maximum design air flow.
 - 10. Maximum actual air flow.
 - 11. Inlet static pressure.
- K. Air Distribution Tests:
 - 1. Air terminal number.
 - 2. Room number/location.
 - 3. Terminal type.
 - 4. Terminal size.
 - 5. Area factor.
 - 6. Design velocity.
 - 7. Design air flow.
 - 8. Test (final) velocity.
 - 9. Test (final) air flow.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

10. Percent of design air flow.

SECTION 23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass Fiber, Flexible.
- B. Glass Fiber, Rigid
- C. Jackets.
- D. Duct insulation.
- E. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- C. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- D. ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.
- E. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- H. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

Duct Insulation/23 07 13

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Minimum Density of 1.0 PCF.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. 0.0032 inch vinyl.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
 - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 pcf.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. 0.0032 inch vinyl.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. For rigid polyisocyanurate, installation shall only be completed by manufacturer licensed contractors.
- B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

23 07 13/Duct Insulation

Smyrna, Delaware

- Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027
- 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
- 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
- 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
- 4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- D. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft of Exterior Openings: 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiber or rigid board.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts: 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiberor rigid board.
- C. Supply Ducts within insulated building envelope (R-6 min.): 2 inches thick, flexible glass fiber
- D. Return Ducts: 1 inch thick, flexible glass fiber or rigid board.
- E. Ducts exposed in mechanical room or non public spaces: shall be provided with rigid board and jacket.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- C. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.
- D. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- E. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- F. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM C1695 Standard Specification for Fabrication of Flexible Removable and Reusable Blanket Insulation for Hot Service; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- H. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.
- J. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perminches.

2.03 FLEXIBLE REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Auburn Manufacturing Inc: www.auburnmfg.com/#sle.
 - 2. NoSweat: www.valvewraps.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553 Type V; flexible, noncombustible.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C1695.
 - 2. K Value: 0.37 at 100 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
 - 3. Minimum Service Temperature: 32 degrees F.
 - 4. Maximum Service Temperature: 500 degrees F.
 - 5. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle.
 - 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
 - 3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.05 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

Smyrna, Delaware

- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
 - 2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
 - 4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- F. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.

HVAC Piping Insulation/23 07 19

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

Smyrna, Delaware

I. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Systems:
 - 1. Heating Water Supply and Return: 2" Glass Fiber with PVC fitting covers
- B. Cooling Systems:
 - 1. Chilled Water: 2" Glass Fiber with PVC fitting covers
 - 2. Condenser Water: No insulation
 - 3. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils: 1/2" Flexible Elastomeric Celluar Insulation

SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. See Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives; comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The following HVAC equipment is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
 - 1. Control system.
 - 2. Piping systems and equipment.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Air Handling Equipment
 - 5. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals: Scope and procedures for operation and maintenance manuals and project record documents.
- B. Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management personnel training.
- C. Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- D. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
- E. Section 23 09 59 BAS System Commissioning

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - The HVAC Commissioning Process; 2007

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall draft Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for systems being commissioned: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
 - 1. System name.
 - 2. List of devices.
 - 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
 - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
 - b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
 - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
 - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
 - e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
 - 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has "passed" and is operating within the contract parameters.

- 5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
- 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- B. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. Submit as required in section 23 09 59.
- D. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
 - 1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
 - 2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- E. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
 - 1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
 - 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
 - 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- F. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
 - 1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- B. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- C. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
- D. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- E. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor that is an input point to the control system.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware

3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.
- D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
 - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 - 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 - 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 - 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 - 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- E. Closure for Heating Coil Valves Normally Open:
 - 1. Set heating setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
 - 2. Observe valve open.
 - 3. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
 - 4. Restore to normal.
 - 5. Set heating setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
 - 6. Observe the valve close.
- F. Closure for Cooling Coil Valves Normally Closed:
 - 1. Set cooling setpoint 20 degrees F above room temperature.
 - 2. Observe the valve close.
 - 3. Remove control air or power from the valve and verify that the valve stem and actuator position do not change.
 - 4. Restore to normal.
 - 5. Set cooling setpoint to 20 degrees F below room temperature.
 - 6. Observe valve open.
 - 7. Restore to normal.
- G. Coil Valve Leak Check:
 - 1. Method 1 Water Temperature With 2-Way Valve:
 - a. Calibrate water temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.2 degree F of each other.
 - b. Turn off air handler fans, close outside air dampers. Keep pump running. Make sure appropriate coil dampers are open.
 - c. Normally closed valves will close.
 - d. Override normally open valves to the closed position.
 - e. After 10 minutes observe water delta T across coil. If it is greater than 2 degrees F (, leakage is probably occurring.
 - f. Reset valve stroke to close tighter.
 - g. Repeat test until compliance is achieved.
- H. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
 - 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 - 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

I. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management.

3.03 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.
- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.
- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

A. Coordinate with Section 23 09 59 for requirements.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by DEDC, LLC to manuals prior to submission to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Coordinate with Section 23 09 59 for requirements.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:
 - 1. Piping Systems: 2 hours.
 - 2. Air Handling Units: 1 hours.
 - 3. Air Terminal Units: 1 hours.
- E. TAB Review: Instruct State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's personnel for minimum 2 hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
 - 1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
 - 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
 - 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
 - 4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
 - 5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- F. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.
- G. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 23 09 50 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General Requirements
- B. Description of Work
- C. Quality Assurance
- D. System Architecture
- E. Distributed Processing Units/Quantity and Location
- F. Demolition and Reuse of Existing Materials and Equipment
- G. Sequence of Work

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 69 Variable Frequency Controllers
- B. Section 23 09 51 Building Automation System (BAS) Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 23 09 58 Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The building automation system (BAS) defined in this specification shall interface with campus wide DHSS Webctrl system and shall utilize the BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum) for all communication.
- B. This system shall be an extension of the existing Johnson Controls System currently installed on the other floors of the building.
- C. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise new HVAC systems. The HVAC systems being controlled are Air Handling Units and Heat Pumps. This Section defines the manner and method by which these controls function.
- D. The BAS contractor shall provide Variable Frequency Controllers for all equipment identified as having a Variable Frequency Controler (or Variable Frequency Drives "VFD"). The Variable Frequency Controler shall be in accordance with specification section 23 09 69.

1.04 APPLICATION OF OPEN PROTOCOLS

A. Subject to the detailed requirements provided throughout the specifications, the BAS and digital control and communications components installed, as work of this contract shall be an integrated distributed processing system utilizing BACnet. System components shall communicate using true BacNET in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 135 and current addenda and annexes, including all workstations, all building controllers, and all application specific controllers. Gateways to other communication protocols are not acceptable

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Line Demonstrated History: The product line being proposed for the project must have an installed history of demonstrated satisfactory operation for a length of 2 years since date of final completion in at least 10 installations of comparative size and complexity. Submittals shall document this requirement with references.

- B. The following requirement relates to the actual installing contractor.
- C. Installer's Qualifications: Firms specializing and experienced in control system installations for not less than 5 years. Firms with experience in BAS installation projects with point counts equal to this project and systems of the same character as this project. If installer is a Value Added Reseller (VAR) of a manufacturer's product, installer must demonstrate at least three years prior experience with that manufacturer's products. Experience starts with awarded Final Completion of previous projects. Submittals must document this experience with references.
- D. Installer's Experience with Proposed Product Line: Firms shall have specialized in and be experienced with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than one year from date of final completion on at least 3 projects of similar size and complexity. Submittals shall document this experience with references.
- E. Installer's Field Coordinator and Sequence Programmer Qualifications: Individual(s) shall specialize in and be experienced with control system installation for not less than 5 years. Proposed field coordinator shall have experience with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than 2 projects of similar size and complexity. Installer shall submit the names of the proposed individual and at least one alternate for each duty. Submittals shall document this experience with references. The proposed individuals must show proof of the following training:
 - 1. Product Line Training: Individuals overseeing the installation and configuration of the proposed product line must provide evidence of the most advanced training offered by the Manufacturer on that product line for installation and configuration
 - 2. Programming Training: Individuals involved with programming the site-specific sequences shall provide evidence of the most advanced programming training offered by the vendor of the programming application offered by the Manufacturer.
- F. Installer's Service Qualifications: The installer must be experienced in control system operation, maintenance and service. Installer must document a minimum 5 year history of servicing installations of similar size and complexity. Installer must also document at least a one year history of servicing the proposed product line.
- G. Installer's Response Time and Proximity
 - 1. Installer must maintain a fully capable service facility within a 45 mile radius of the project site. Service facility shall manage the emergency service dispatches and maintain the inventory of spare parts.
 - 2. Emergency response times are listed below in this section. Installer must demonstrate the ability to meet the response times.

1.06 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 1. ASHRAE 135: BACnet A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. current edition including all related addenda shall apply.
- B. Electronics Industries Alliance
 - 1. EIA-709.1-A-99: Control Network Protocol Specification
 - 2. EIA-709.3-99: Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
 - 3. EIA-232: Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
 - 4. EIA-458: Standard Optical Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes
 - 5. EIA-485: Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generator and Receivers for use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
 - 6. EIA-472: General and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Cable
 - 7. EIA-475: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors and all Sectional Specifications

Smyrna, Delaware

- 8. EIA-573: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Field Portable Polishing Device for Preparation Optical Fiber and all Sectional Specifications
- 9. EIA-590: Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below-Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant and all Sectional Specifications
- C. Underwriters Laboratories
 - 1. UL 916: Energy Management Systems.
 - 2. The following rating is required only for devices used for smoke control purposes. If these are not intended, delete.
 - 3. UUKL 864: UL Supervised Smoke Control
- D. NEMA Compliance
 - 1. NEMA 250: Enclosure for Electrical Equipment
 - 2. NEMA ICS 1: General Standards for Industrial Controls.
- E. NFPA Compliance
 - 1. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
 - 2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 - 1. IEEE 142: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 2. IEEE 802.3: CSMA/CD (Ethernet Based) LAN
 - 3. IEEE 802.4: Token Bus Working Group (ARCNET Based) LAN

1.07 DEFINITIONS

- A. Advanced Application Controller (AAC): A device with limited resources relative to the Building Controller (BC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications.
- B. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU): A unit of data specified in an application protocol and consisting of application protocol control information and possible application user data (ISO 9545).
- C. Application Specific Controller (ASC): A device with limited resources relative to the Advanced Application Controller (AAC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application-specific applications.
- BACnet/BACnet Standard: BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (Current edition and addendum).
- E. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB): A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.
- F. Binding: In the general sense, binding refers to the associations or mappings of the sources network variable and their intended opr required destinations.
- G. Building Automation System (BAS): The entire integrated management and control system
- H. Building Controller (BC): A fully programmable device capable of carrying out a number of tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems, acting as a communications router between the controlled devices / equipment and the CSS, and temporary data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data.
- I. Change of Value (COV): An event that occurs when a measured or calculated analog value changes by a predefined amount (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).
- J. Client: A device that is the requestor of services from a server. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

- K. Continuous Monitoring: A sampling and recording of a variable based on time or change of state (e.g. trending an analog value, monitoring a binary change of state).
- L. Controller or Control Unit (CU): Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference and shall include BCs, AACs, and ASCs as appropriate.
- M. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS.
- N. Controlling LAN: High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs, AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.
- O. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic
- P. Functional Profile: A collection of variables required to define a the key parameters for a standard application. As this applies to the HVAC industry, this would include applications like VAV terminal, fan coil units, and the like.
- Q. Gateway (GTWY): A device, which contains two or more dissimilar networks/protocols, permitting information exchange between them.
- R. Hand Held Device (HHD): Manufacturer's microprocessor based device for direct connection to a Controller.
- S. LAN Interface Device (LANID): Device or function used to facilitate communication and sharing of data throughout the BAS
- T. Local Area Network (LAN): General term for a network segment within the architecture. Various types and functions of LANs are defined herein.
- U. Local Supervisory LAN: Also known as the State's Network: Ethernet-based network connecting Primary Controlling LANs with each other and OWSs and CSSs. See System Architecture below.
- V. Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP): Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.
- W. Open Database Connectivity (ODBC): An open standard application-programming interface (API) for accessing a database developed. ODBC compliant systems make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data.
- X. Operator Interface (OI): A device used by the operator to manage the BAS including OWSs, POTs, and HHDs.
- Y. Operator Workstation (OWS): The user's interface with the BAS system. As the BAS network devices are stand-alone, dedicated OWS is not required for communications to occur. The OWS can be any computer on the State's Network that has a compatible Web browser.
- Z. Point-to-Point (PTP): Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.
- AA. Portable Operators Terminal (POT): Mobile computer used both for direct connection to a controller as well as network connection.
- BB. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS): A written document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in the device (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).
- CC. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
- DD. Secondary Controlling LAN: LAN connecting AACs and ASCs, generally lower speed and less reliable than the Controlling LAN. Refer to System Architecture below.
- EE. Server : A device that is a provider of services to a client. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

Smyrna, Delaware

- FF. Standardized Query Language (SQL): A database computer language designed for managing data in relational database management system (RDBMS). Its scope includes data insert, query, update and delete, schema creation and modification, and data access control.
- GG. Smart Device: A control I/O device such as a sensor or actuator that can directly communicate with a controller through the network. This differs from an ASC in that it typically deals only with one variable.
- HH. Extensible Markup Language (XML): A specification developed by the World Wide Web Consortium. XML is a pared-down version of SGML, designed especially for Web documents. It is a set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form that allows designers to create their own customized tags, enabling the definition, transmission, validation, and interpretation of data between applications and between organizations.

1.08 FUNCTIONAL INTENT

A. Throughout Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55, the Sequences of Operation, and Section 23 09 59 detailed requirements are specified, some of which indicate a means, method or configuration acceptable to meet that requirement. Contractor may submit products that utilize alternate means, methods, and configurations that meet the functional intent. However these will only be allowed with prior approval.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Electronic Submittals: While all requirements for hard copy submittal apply, control submittals and O&M information shall also be provided in electronic format as follows.
 - 1. Drawings and Diagrams: Shop drawings shall be provided on electronic media as an AutoCAD (current version) and/or Adobe Portable Document Format file. All 'X reference' and font files must be provided with AutoCAD files.
 - 2. Other Submittals: All other submittals shall be provided in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).
- C. Qualifications: Manufacturer, Installer, and Key personnel qualifications as indicated for the appropriate item above.
- D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each control device, panel, and accessory furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance and electrical characteristics, and material finishes. Also include installation and start-up instructions.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, including a complete drawing for each air handling unit, system, pump, device, etc. with all point descriptors, addresses and point names indicated. Each shop drawing shall contain the following information:
 - 1. System Architecture and System Layout:
 - a. One-line diagram indicating schematic locations of all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Indicate network number, device ID, , instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the diagram.
 - b. Provide electronic floor plans locating all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Include all network communication wiring routing, power wiring, power originating sources, and low voltage power wiring. Indicate network number, device ID, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the floor plans. Wiring routing as-built conditions shall be maintained accurately throughout the construction period and the drawing shall be updated to accurately reflect accurate, actual installed conditions.

- 2. Schematic flow diagram of each air and water system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, pumps, heat exchange equipment and control devices. Include verbal description of sequence of operation.
- 3. All physical points on the schematic flow diagram shall be indicated with names, descriptors, and point addresses identified as listed in the point summary table.
- 4. With each schematic, provide a point summary table listing building number and abbreviation, system type, equipment type, full point name, point description, Ethernet backbone network number, network number, device ID, object ID (object type, instance number). See Section 23 09 55 Part III for additional requirements.
- 5. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
- 6. Label each input and output with the appropriate range.
- 7. Provide a Bill of Materials with each schematic. Indicate device identification to match schematic and actual field labeling, quantity, actual product ordering number, manufacturer, description, size, voltage range, pressure range, temperature range, etc. as applicable.
- 8. With each schematic, provide valve and actuator information including size, Cv, design flow, design pressure drop, manufacturer, model number, close off rating, etc. Indicate normal positions of spring return valves and dampers.
- 9. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Electrical wiring diagrams shall include both ladder logic type diagram for motor starter, control, and safety circuits and detailed digital interface panel point termination diagrams with all wire numbers and terminal block numbers identified. Provide panel termination drawings on separate drawings. Ladder diagrams shall appear on system schematic. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring, which are existing, factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- 10. Details of control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling shown in plan or elevation indicating the installed locations.
- 11. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
- 12. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the type of information included and the HVAC system controlled.
- 13. Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers.
- 14. Legend and list of abbreviations.
- 15. Memory allocation projections.
- 16. Submit along with shop drawings but under separate cover calculated and guaranteed system response times of the most heavily loaded LAN in the system.
- F. Open Protocol Information
 - 1. BACnet Systems:
 - a. BACnet object description, object ID, and device ID, for each I/O point.
 - b. Documentation for any non-standard BACnet objects, properties, or enumerations used detailing their structure, data types, and any associated lists of enumerated values.
 - c. Submit PICS indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each controller.
- G. Framed Control Drawings: Laminated control drawings including system control schematics, sequences of operation and panel termination drawings, shall be provided in panels for major pieces of equipment. Terminal unit drawings shall be located in the central plant equipment panel or mechanical room panel.
- H. Control Logic Documentation
 - 1. Submit control logic program listings (for graphical programming) and logic flow charts (for line type programs) to document the control software of all control units.
 - 2. Control logic shall be annotated to describe how it accomplishes the sequence of operation. Annotations shall be sufficient to allow an operator to relate each program component (block or line) to corresponding portions of the specified Sequence of Operation.
 - 3. Include written description of each control sequence.
Smyrna, Delaware

- 4. Include control response, settings, setpoints, throttling ranges, gains, reset schedules, adjustable parameters and limits.
- 5. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
- 6. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the controller designations and the HVAC system controlled.
- 7. Include Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers
- 8. Submit one complete set of programming and operating manuals for all digital controllers concurrently with control logic documentation. This set will count toward the required number of Operation and Maintenance materials specified below and in Section 01 30 00.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Materials:
 - 1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 03 00. One copy of the materials shall be delivered directly to the State facilities operation staff, in addition to the copies required by other Sections.
 - 2. Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device, control unit, and accessory.
 - 3. Submit BAS User's Guides (Operating Manuals) for each controller type .
 - 4. Submit BAS advanced Programming Manuals for each controller type.
 - 5. Include all submittals (product data, shop drawings, control logic documentation, hardware manuals, software manuals, installation guides or manuals, maintenance instructions and spare parts lists) in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.
- J. Controls contractor shall provide the State with all product line technical manuals and technical bulletins, to include new and upgraded products, by the same distribution channel as to dealers or branches. This service will be provided for 5 years as part of the contract price, and will be offered to the State thereafter for the same price as to a dealer or branch.
- K. Manufacturers Certificates: For all listed and/or labeled products, provide certificate of conformance.
- L. Product Warranty Certificates: submit manufacturers product warranty certificates covering the hardware provided.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Record copies of product data and control shop drawings updated to reflect the final installed condition.
- C. Record copies of approved control logic programming and database on paper and on CD's. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, final sequence of operation, including changes to programs made after submission and approval of shop drawings and including changes to programs made during specified testing.
- D. Record copies of approved project specific graphic software on CDs.
- E. Record copies shall include individual floor plans with controller locations with all interconnecting wiring routing including space sensors, LAN wiring, power wiring, low voltage power wiring. Indicate device instance, MAC address and drawing reference number.
- F. Provide record riser diagram showing the location of all controllers.
- G. Maintain project record documents throughout the warranty period and submit final documents at the end of the warranty period

1.11 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The system provided shall incorporate hardware resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of these Specifications. The Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in these Specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of these Specifications.

- B. The system shall be configured as a distributed processing network(s) capable of expansion as specified below.
- C. The system architecture shall consist of the Ethernet-based State Network, and Controlling LANs that support BCs, AACs, ASCs, Operator Workstations (OWS), Smart Devices (SD), and Remote Communication Devices (RCDs) as applicable. The following indicates a functional description of the BAS structure.
 - 1. State Network: Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities with a central data and application server, accessible via standard web-browser. This is an existing infrastructure and contractor is not required to configure any components of this network. Refer to Section 23 09 54 for requirements. This contractor shall integrate the controlling devices and the CCS together.
 - 2. Local Supervisory LAN: The Local Supervisory LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 100 Mbps LAN connecting Primary Control LANs and OWSs. The LAN serves as the inter-BC gateway and OWS-to-BC gateway and communications path. Contractor shall provide this as a dedicated LAN for the control system. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Ethernet over Fiber or Category 5 cable with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps throughput. Powerline carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications. The physical media will be that installed for the IT infrastructure of the facility and as such network drops will be provided under that scope of work to facilitate work of this scope. This network will be 100 Mbps and therefore all network interface cards shall support that speed. The higher level layers of this network shall be BACnet as described below:
 - a. BACnet Supervisory LAN: Shall be BACnet/IP as defined in the BACnet standard, and shall share a common network number for the Ethernet backbone, as defined in the BACnet standard. Point/Object naming conventions are specified in 23 09 55 - Part III.
 - Controlling LAN: High-speed, peer-to-peer communicating LAN used to connect AACs, ASCs and Building Controllers (BCs) and communicate exclusively control information. Acceptable technologies include:
 - a. Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
 - b. ARCNET (IEEE802.4)
 - c. Communication to/from building controller (BC) and the control system server (CSS) shall utilize standard TCP/IP, BACnet/IP ports (80and/or 47808)
 - 4. Secondary Controlling LAN : Network used to connect AACs, ASCs or SDs. These can be Master Slave/ Token Passing or polling, in addition to those allowed for Primary Controller LANs. Network speed vs. the number of controllers on the LAN shall be dictated by the response time and trending requirements.
- D. Dynamic Data Access: Any data throughout any level of the network shall be available to and accessible by all other devices, Controllers and OWS, whether directly connected or connected remotely.
- E. Remote Data Access: The system shall support the following methods of remote access to the building data.
 - 1. Browser-based access: A remote user using a standard browser shall be able to access all control system facilities and graphics with proper authentication. The State shall maintain continuous network connection. The following paradigms are acceptable for browser-based access:
 - a. Native Internet-based user interface (HTML, Java, XML, etc.) via a standard freely distributed web browser that does not require a Windows client software installation.
- F. The communication speed between the controllers, LAN interface devices, and operator interface devices shall be sufficient to ensure fast system response time under any loading condition. Contractor shall submit guaranteed response times with shop drawings including calculations to support the guarantee. In no case shall delay times between an event, request, or command initiation and its completion be greater than those listed herein. Contractor shall

Smyrna, Delaware

recommend reconfiguring the LAN as necessary to accomplish these performance requirements.:

- 1. 5 seconds between a Level 1 (critical) alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
- 2. 10 seconds between a Level 2 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
- 20 seconds between and a Level 3-5 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
- 4. 10 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to change a setpoint and the subsequent change in the controller.
- 5. 5 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to start/stop a device and the subsequent command to be received at the controller.
- 6. 10 seconds between a change of value or state of an input and it being updated on the operator interface.
- 7. 10 seconds between an operator selection of a graphic and it completely painting the screen and updating at least 10 points.
- G. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information. Refer to Section 23 09 52 BAS Operator Interfaces for its requirements.
- H. The Operator Interface shall provide for overall system supervision, graphical user interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, and remote monitoring. Refer to Section 23 09 52 - BAS Operator Interfaces.
- I. The BCs, AACs, ASCs, [and SDs] shall monitor, control, and provide the field interface for all points specified. Each BC, AAC, or ASC shall be capable of performing all specified energy management functions, and all DDC functions, independent of other BCs, AACs, or ASCs and operator interface devices as more fully specified in Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels.
- J. Systems Configuration Database: The system architecture shall support maintaining the systems configuration database on the CSS. User tools provided to the State shall allow configuring, updating, maintaining, etc. current configurations and settings whether they are initiated at the server or the end device.
 - 1. Database Schema shall be published and provided to the State to facilitate easy access to the data.
 - 2. Database shall be ODBC compliant.
- K. Interruptions or fault at any point on any Primary Controller LAN shall not interrupt communications between other nodes on the network. If a LAN is severed, two separate networks shall be formed and communications within each network shall continue uninterrupted.
- L. All line drivers, signal boosters, and signal conditioners etc. shall be provided as necessary for proper data communication.
- M. Anytime any controller's database or program is changed in the field, the controller shall be capable of automatically uploading the new data to the CSS.

1.12 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor shall warrant all products and labor for a period of (2) two years after Substantial Completion.
- B. The State reserves the right to make changes to the BAS during the warranty period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. The Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by the State, unless the Contractor

0586B062.A01

Building Automation System (BAS) General/23 09 50

provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the BAS.

- C. At no cost to the State, during the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide maintenance services for software and hardware components as specified below:
 - 1. Maintenance services shall be provided for all devices and hardware specified in sections 23 09 51 through 23 09 59. Service all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. All devices shall be calibrated within the last month of the warranty period.
 - 2. Emergency Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following notification by the State to the Contractor.
 - a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within two (2) hours of the State's initial telephone request for service.
 - b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within eight (8) hours of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
 - 3. Normal Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would not result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following telephonic notification by the State to the Contractor.
 - a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within eight (8) working hours (contractor specified 40 hr per week normal working period) of the State's initial telephone request for service.
 - b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within three (3) working days of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
 - 4. Telephonic Request for Service: Contractor shall specify a maximum of three telephone numbers for The State to call in the event of a need for service. At least one of the lines shall be attended at any given time at all times. Alternatively, pagers can be used for technicians trained in system to be serviced. One of the three paged technicians shall respond to every call within 15 minutes.
 - 5. Technical Support: Contractor shall provide technical support by telephone throughout the warranty period.
 - 6. Preventive maintenance shall be provided throughout the warranty period in accordance with the hardware component manufacturer's requirements.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons during shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage, and to eliminate dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

1.14 LISTING AND LABELING

A. The BAS and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 916) as an Energy Management System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS (PRE-APPROVED BY THE STATE)

- A. Johnson Controls by Modern Controls
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements

Smyrna, Delaware

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way. Used equipment shall not used in any way for the permanent installation except where drawings or specs specifically allow existing materials to remain in place.

2.03 UNIFORMITY

- A. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.
- B. All new controllers installed on the control system network shall be furnished and installed by the BAS contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. Network Connectivity: The BAS contractor shall provide two network connections with Cat-6 cables from the Building Controller to the State's IT network.
 - 1. The BAS contractor shall terminate one end of the two Cat-6 cables at or around the State's patch panel and make connections to the State's switch with green patch cables, following the instruction of the DFM's IT personnel.
 - 2. The BAS contractor shall terminate the other end of the two Cat-6 cables near or within the building controller cabinet with dual RJ-45 terminal box and make connection of one cable to the building controller. Note: the second connection is for on-site operator interface through a mobile computer. Exposed cable shall be protected by conduit or wire mold.
 - 3. The BAS contractor shall label the two network connections BAC-1 and BAC-2 on both ends.
- C. Refer to additional requirements in other sections of this specification.

3.03 SURGE PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install any power supply surge protection, filters, etc. as necessary for proper operation and protection of all BCs, AAC/ASCS operator interfaces, printers, routers, gateways and other hardware and interface devices. All equipment shall be capable of handling voltage variations 10% above or below measured nominal value, with no effect on hardware, software, communications, and data storage.

3.04 DEMOLITION AND REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall assume that existing equipment that specifically is indicated to be reused is in good condition and is operable. Contractor, during the course of work, shall inspect these devices and determine if any devices are in need of replacement or repair. Contractor shall prepare an itemized list of suggested repairs/replacement. This repair/replacement will be at the discretion of the State and will be accomplished by expanding this contract.
- B. Existing wire, conduit, and control panel cabinets may be reused at the State Project Engineer's discretion, but only if such materials or equipment comply with the applicable specification for new materials and equipment. Such materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service.
- C. Where such materials are reused, the contractor's shop drawings shall reflect the existing wiring designation. If existing labeling is illegible or otherwise does not comply with the

applicable specification for labeling, wiring runs shall be relabeled in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere.

- D. Existing pneumatic tubing located between the existing BAS panels and the pneumatic operators shall not be reused; however, conduit for such tubing may be reused. All other pneumatic tubing may be reused, but only if such materials comply with the applicable specification for new materials. Materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service. All pneumatic tubing to be reused shall be pressure tested and all leaks shall be repaired. All reused pneumatic tubing shall be purged with dry air or nitrogen.
- E. The existing pneumatic main air supply system shall be modified as required and reused to serve existing pneumatic controls that are to remain, and shall be extended as necessary to serve new pneumatic controls. Where existing pneumatic controls are removed, main air piping shall be removed back to the point of connection to the main air supply which remains in use, and shall be capped or plugged.
- F. Existing valves and dampers and their operators may be reused only when preapproved by the State. Contractor shall lubricate all damper linkages of dampers being controlled under this project.
- G. Other materials and equipment not specifically mentioned herein may be reused only if specifically allowed by indications on the drawings.
- H. For HVAC systems which are indicated to receive a new BAS, all existing materials and equipment associated with the existing pneumatic controls and EMCS shall be removed unless otherwise specified or indicated to remain, or unless reused in accordance with the above requirements, except for the following: 1) conduit and electrical boxes (but not wiring within conduit) may remain in place if not reused (leave a pull line); 2) inaccessible pneumatic tubing may remain in place if not reused. Existing materials and equipment to be removed shall be removed subject to the requirements in paragraph "Sequence of Work". For HVAC systems, which are not to receive a new DDC BAS, the existing pneumatic control system shall remain fully functional.

3.05 SEQUENCE OF WORK FOR EXISTING SYSTEMS CONVERSION

- A. General: All work involving changeover of control functions from existing pneumatic control system to the new DDC BAS shall be performed in accordance with the following sequence in order to minimize the duration of equipment outages. The following descriptions are intended to indicate the sequence in which the work shall be performed, not to define fully the scope of the work.
- B. Install operator's terminal, peripherals, graphic software, and LAN prior to placing any equipment under the control of the new BAS.
- C. Work which requires shutting down a pump motor, fan motor, or chiller shall be considered a utility shutdown and shall be subject to the restrictions specified in Division 0.1
- D. The following sequence applies to an individually controlled HVAC subsystem, such as an air handling unit. Only one such system shall be placed under manual control (as described below) at any given time.
 - 1. Install controllers adjacent to (or within) existing control panel. Programming shall be complete (except for loading and debugging) prior to installation. Install all field devices, which do not require interruption of the existing control system.
 - 2. Install all conduit, wiring, and pneumatic tubing which does not require interruption of the existing control system.
 - 3. Provide temporary variable pressure type hand pumps at each pneumatically controlled output, for temporary use by The State's maintenance and operation contractor personnel. Schedule this step at least 48 hours in advance with the Building Engineer.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 4. Remove existing controls including wiring, conduit, and tubing (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere) which must be removed to facilitate installation of new BAS materials and equipment.
- 5. Remove existing digital control system points (if applicable). Install and calibrate remainder of new BAS materials and equipment for this subsystem. Load controller software. Connect controller(s) to LAN.
- 6. Perform all field testing and calibration that does not require connection of permanent pneumatic outputs.
- 7. Remove temporary hand pumps and install permanent pneumatic output connections. Place the system under the control of the new DDC/BAS equipment. Conclude field testing and submit field testing report prior to placing the next subsystem under temporary manual control. The State shall be given a password with a priority level that allows monitoring (but not control until notification of substantial completion has been approved).
- 8. Remove remaining existing pneumatic and digital control system materials and equipment (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere). All existing digital controls equipment for those subsystems that have not yet been converted shall remain intact, on-line, and fully functional.
- 9. Schedule work in The State's occupied spaces 3 days in advance with the State's representative.

3.06 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY

- A. Section 23 09 50 Contractor shall extend all power source wiring required for operation of all equipment and devices provided under Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55 and Sequences of Operation.
- B. General requirements for obtaining power include the following:
 - 1. Obtain power from a source that feeds the equipment being controlled such that both the control component and the equipment are powered from the same panel. Where equipment is powered from a 460V source, obtain power from the electrically most proximate 120v source fed from a common origin.
 - 2. Where control equipment is located inside a new equipment enclosure, coordinate with the equipment manufacturer and feed the control with the same source as the equipment. If the equipment's control transformer is large enough and of the correct voltage to supply the controls it may be used. If the equipment's control transformer is not large enough or of the correct voltage to supply the controls provide separate transformer
 - 3. Where a controller controls multiple systems on varying levels of power reliability (normal, emergency, and/or interruptible), the controller shall be powered by the highest level of reliability served. Furthermore, the controller in that condition shall monitor each power type served to determine so logic can assess whether a failure is due to a power loss and respond appropriately. A three-phase monitor into a digital input shall suffice as power monitoring.
 - 4. Standalone Functionality: Refer to Section 23 09 53.

3.07 BAS STARTUP, COMMISSIONING AND TRAINNING

A. Refer to Section 23 09 59

3.08 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation

END OF SECTION 23 09 50

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 09 51

BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wiring
- B. Control Valves and Actuators
- C. Control Dampers and Actuators
- D. Control Panels
- E. Sensors
- F. Electric Control Components (Switches, EP Valves, Thermostats, Relays, Smoke Detectors, etc.)
- G. Transducers
- H. Air Flow Measuring Stations
- I. Current Switches
- J. Nameplates
- K. Testing Equipment

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- C. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communications Devices
- D. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.
- B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies, and dampers in mechanical systems; not work of this section.
- C. Provide the following electrical work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
 - 1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
 - 2. Interlock wiring between electrically interlocked devices, sensors, and between a hand or auto position of motor starters as indicated for all mechanical and controls.
 - 3. Wiring associated with indicating and alarm panels (remote alarm panels) and connections to their associated field devices.
 - 4. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional control system as specified.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Control Valves furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable piping section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the valve.
- B. Control Dampers furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable air distribution or air handling equipment section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the damper

- C. Water Pressure Taps, Thermal Wells, Flow Switches, Flow Meters, etc. that will have wet surfaces, shall be installed under the applicable piping Section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper installation and application.
- D. Controlled Equipment Power Wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Where control involves 120V control devices controlling 120V equipment, Division 26 Contractor shall extend power wiring to the equipment. Section 23 09 51 Contractor shall extend it from the equipment to the control device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide electronic control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, thermostats, clocks, controllers, sensors, and other components as required for complete installation and reviewed and approved by the State. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials and components as published in their product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for application indicated.
- B. Communication Wiring: All wiring shall be in accordance with National Electrical Codes and Division 26 of this specification.
 - 1. Contractor shall supply all communication wiring between Building Controllers, Routers, Gateways, AAC's, ASC's and local and remote peripherals (e.g., operator workstations, printers, and modems).
 - Local Supervisory LAN: For any portions of this network required under this section of the specification, contractor shall use Fiber or Category 6 of standard TIA/EIA (100/1000BaseT). Network shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
 - Primary and Secondary roller LANs: Communication wiring shall be individually 100% shielded pairs per manufacturers recommendations for distances installed, with overall PVC cover, Class 2, plenum-rated run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Shield shall be terminated and wiring shall be grounded as recommended by BC manufacturer.
- C. Signal Wiring: Contractor shall run all signal wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
 - 1. Signal wiring to all field devices, including, but not limited to, all sensors, transducers, transmitters, switches, etc. shall be twisted, 100% shielded pair, minimum 18-gauge wire, with PVC cover. Signal wiring shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
 - 2. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.
- D. Low Voltage Analog Output Wiring: Contractor shall run all low voltage control wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.
 - 1. Low voltage control wiring shall be minimum 16-gauge, twisted pair, 100% shielded, with PVC cover, Class 2 plenum-rated. Low voltage control wiring shall be run with no splices separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
- E. Control Panels: Provide control panels with suitable brackets for wall mounting for each control system. Locate panel adjacent to systems served.
 - 1. Fabricate panels of 16-gage furniture-grade steel, or 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed on four sides, with hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop- painted finish and color.
 - 2. Provide UL-listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
 - 3. Control panel shall be completely factory wired and piped, and all electrical connections made to a terminal strip. Control panel shall have standard manufacturer's color.
 - 4. All gauges and control components shall be identified by means of nameplates.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 5. All control tubing and wiring shall be run neatly and orderly in open slot wiring duct with cover.
- 6. Complete wiring and tubing termination drawings shall be mounted in or adjacent to panel.

2.02 CONTROL VALVES (WITH AUTO-FLOW BALANCING)

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated pressure independent characterized control valves with built in flow regulator of type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating shall be as scheduled and adequate for each application, and shall generally be considered at dead head rating of the pump.
- B. Ball Type
 - 1. Body: Forged Brass, nickel plated; threaded ends.
 - 2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon PTFE
 - 3. Ball: Chrome plated brass
 - 4. Port: Standard or 'V' style.
 - 5. Stem: Chrome plated brass
 - 6. Cold Service Pressure: 400 psi WOG
 - 7. Regulator components: Stainless steel/brass/Delrin 500AF
 - 8. Spring: Stainless Steel
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1. Belimo
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 CONTROL VALVES

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated control valves of type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating shall be as scheduled and adequate for each application, and shall generally be considered at dead head rating of the pump.
- B. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Water Service:
 - 1. Valve Sizing: Where not specifically indicated on the control drawings, modulating valves shall be sized for maximum full flow pressure drop between 50% and 100% of the branch circuit it is controlling unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
 - Single Seated (Two-way) Valves: Valves shall have equal-percentage characteristic for typical heat exchanger service and linear characteristic for building loop connections to campus systems unless otherwise scheduled on the drawings. Valves shall have cagetype trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
 - 3. Double Seated (Three-way) Valves: Valves shall have linear characteristic. Valves shall be balanced-plug type, with cage-type trim providing seating and guiding surfaces on 'topand-bottom' guided plugs.
 - 4. Temperature Rating: 25°F minimum, 250°F maximum
 - 5. Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psi maximum working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 125 psi maximum working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger.

- 6. Valve Trim: Bronze; Stem: Polished stainless steel.
- 7. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon or Synthetic Elastomer U-cups, self-adjusting.
- 8. Plug: Brass, bronze or stainless steel, Seat: Brass
- 9. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
- 10. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
- 11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Johnson Controls
 - b. Invensys
 - c. Warren
 - d. Delta
 - e. Belimo
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Steam Service:
 - Valve Sizing: Where valve size is not specifically indicated on the drawings, size modulating valves for applications of 15 psig or less for 80% of inlet gage pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Modulating valves for applications of greater than 15 psig shall be sized for 42% of inlet absolute pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
 - 2. Characteristics: Modified equal-percentage characteristics. Cage-type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on "top and bottom" guided plugs.
 - a. Working Temperature: 250°F minimum for saturated steam applications of 15 psig or less; 366°F minimum for saturated steam applications of greater than 15 psig up to 150 psig.
 - Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psig steam working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 100 psig steam working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger for applications of 50 psig or less.
 - c. Valve Trim, Plug, Seat and Stem: Polished stainless steel.
 - d. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon.
 - e. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
 - f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1) Johnson Controls
 - 2) Invensys
 - 3) Warren
 - 4) Delta
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Butterfly Type:
 - 1. Body: Extended neck epoxy coated cast or ductile iron with full lug pattern, ANSI Class 125 or 250 bolt pattern to match specified flanges.
 - 2. Seat: EPDM, except in loop bypass applications where seat shall be metal to metal
 - 3. Disc: Bronze or stainless steel, pinned or mechanically locked to shaft
 - 4. Bearings: Bronze or stainless steel
 - 5. Shaft: 416 stainless steel
 - 6. Cold Service Pressure: 175 psi
 - 7. Close Off: Bubble-tight shutoff to 150 psi
 - 8. Operation: Valve and actuator operation shall be smooth both seating and unseating. Should more that 2 psi deadband be required to seat/unseat the valve, valve shall be replaced at no cost to the State.
 - 9. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - a. Jamesbury WS815

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- Brav Series 31 b.
- Keystone AR2 C.
- d. Dezurik BGS
- Belimo e.
- Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. f.
- E. Ball Type
 - Body: Brass or bronze; one-, two-, or three-piece design; threaded ends. 1.
 - Seat: Reinforced Teflon 2.
 - Ball: Stainless steel. 3.
 - 4. Port: Standard or 'V' style.
 - 5. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof design, extended to match thickness of insulation.
 - Cold Service Pressure: 600 psi WOG 6.
 - Steam working Pressure: 150 psi 7.
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - Conbraco a.
 - Worcester b.
 - C. Nibco
 - d. Jamesbury
 - PBM e.
 - f. Delta
 - g. Belimo
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- Segmented or Characterized Ball Type F.
 - 1. Body: Carbon Steel (ASTM 216), one-piece design with wafer style ends.
 - Seat: Reinforced Teflon (PTFE). 2.
 - 3. Ball: Stainless steel ASTM A351
 - 4. Port: Segmented design with equal-percentage characteristic.
 - Stem: Stainless steel. 5.
 - Cold Service Pressure: 200 psi WOG 6.
 - 7. Cavitation Trim: Provide cavitation trim where indicated and/or required, designed to eliminate cavitation and noise while maintaining an equal percentage characteristic. Trim shall be a series of plates with orifices to break the pressure drop into multi-stages.
 - Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved 8. manufacturers are as follows:
 - Jamesbury R-Series a.
 - b. Fisher
 - Belimo C.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements d.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated automatic control dampers of sizes, velocity and pressure classes as required for smooth, stable, and controllable air flow. Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques. For dampers located near fan outlets, provide dampers rated for fan outlet velocity and close-off pressure, and recommended by damper manufacturer for fan discharge damper service. Control dampers used for smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S. Control Dampers used for fire dampers shall comply with UL 555.
- B. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 1500 fpm (7.62 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa): 1.
 - Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
- 3. Blades: Stainless steel in lab exhausts and galvanized steel elsewhere, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts with set screws, 16 gauge minimum thickness.
- 4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomer, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- 5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
- 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve or other molded synthetic sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
- 7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
- 8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
- 9. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 1500 ft./min. (7.62 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
- 10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 2.5 inches wg. (622 Pa)
- 11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
- 12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with intermediate frames and jackshafts appropriate for installation.
- C. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1493 Pa):
 - 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 - 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
 - 3. Blades: extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts, 14 gauge minimum extrusion thickness.
 - 4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
 - 5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
 - 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze sleeve, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve, molded synthetic sleeve, or stainless steel sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
 - 7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
 - 8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
 - 9. Leakage: Less than 0.1 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
 - 10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (622 Pa)
 - 11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
 - 12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- D. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm, differential pressure not greater than 12" w.c.:
 - 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 - 2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
 - 3. Blades: Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) shafts with set screws
 - 4. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 - Linkage: 10-gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel clevis type crank arms, 3/16" x3/4" (4.76 mm x 19 mm) minimum thickness tie rods.
 - 6. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
- 8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 12 inches wg. (2984 Pa)
- 9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
- 10. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- E. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 40 inches in size at velocities not greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 4" w.c. (994 Pa):
 - 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 - 2. Frames: rolled 12 gauge steel strip for sizes 6 inch and smaller, rolled 14 gauge steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
 - 3. Blades: Steel construction, 12 gauge minimum thickness for dampers less than 18 inches (457 mm) in size, 10 gauge minimum thickness for larger dampers.
 - 4. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
 - 5. Shaft: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter zinc or cadmium plated steel.
 - 6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 - 7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
 - 8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 4 inches wg. (994 Pa)
 - 9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
- F. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 60 inches in size at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1492 Pa):
 - 1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
 - 2. Frames: rolled 10-gauge steel channel for sizes 48 inch and smaller, rolled 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
 - 3. Blades: Steel construction, 10-gauge minimum thickness for dampers not greater than 48 inches in size, 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) minimum thickness for larger dampers.
 - 4. Blade stops: ½ inch x ¼ inch (12.7 mm x 6.35 mm) full circumference steel bar.
 - 5. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
 - 6. Shaft: zinc or cadmium plated steel, angle reinforcing as necessary.
 - 7. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
 - 8. Leakage: Less than 0.4 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
 - 9. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (1492 Pa)
 - 10. Temperature Limits: -40 to 250 $^{\circ}\text{F}$ (-40 to 121 $^{\circ}\text{C}).$

2.05 ACTUATORS

- A. General: Size actuators and linkages to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve torque or force to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. Select spring-return actuators with manual override to provide positive shut-off of devices as they are applied.
- B. Damper Actuators
 - 1. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
 - 2. Two Position Electric Actuators: Line voltage with spring return
 - Electronic Actuators: Provide actuators with spring return for two-position (24v), 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 4-20 mA, or PWM input (subject to restrictions) as required. Actuators shall travel full stroke in less than [90] seconds. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full cycles at full torque and be UL 873 listed. Provide stroke indicator.

Actuators shall have positive positioning circuit. Where two actuators are required in parallel or in sequence provide an auxiliary actuator driver. Actuators shall have current limiting motor protection. Actuators shall have manual override where indicated. Modulating actuators for valves shall have minimum rangeability of 40 to 1.

- a. Close-Off Pressure: Provide the minimum torque required, and spring return for fail positioning (unless otherwise specifically indicated) sized for required close-off pressure. Required close-off pressure for two-way water valve applications shall be the shutoff head of associated pump. Required close-off rating of steam valve applications shall be design inlet steam pressure plus 50 percent for low pressure steam, and 10 percent for high pressure steam. Required close-off rating of air damper applications shall be shutoff pressure of associated fan, plus 10 percent.
- b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:
 - 1) Belimo
 - 2) Johnson Controls
 - 3) Delta
 - 4) Invensys
 - 5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements
- C. Quarter-Turn Actuators (for ball and butterfly valves):
 - 1. Electric
 - a. Motor: Suitable for 120 or 240 Volt single-phase power supply. Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or better. Motor shall be rated for 100 percent duty cycle. Motors shall have inherent overload protection.
 - b. Gear Train. Motor output shall be directed to a self locking gear drive mechanism. Gears shall be rated for torque input exceeding motor locked rotor torque.
 - c. Wiring: Power and control wiring shall be wired to a terminal strip in the actuator enclosure
 - d. Failsafe Positioning: Actuators shall be spring return type for failsafe positioning.
 - e. Enclosure: Actuator enclosure shall be NEMA-4 rated, and shall have a minimum of two threaded conduit entries. Provide an enclosure heater for actuators located outside of buildings.
 - f. Limit Switches: Travel limit switches shall be UL and CSA approved. Switches shall limit actuator in both open and closed positions.
 - g. Mechanical Travel Stops: The actuator shall include mechanical travel stops of stainless steel construction to limit actuator to specific degrees of rotation.
 - h. Manual Override: Actuators shall have manual actuator override to allow operation of the valve when power is off. For valves 4 inches and smaller the override may be a removable wrench or lever or geared handwheel type. For larger valves, the override shall be a fixed geared handwheel type. An automatic power cut-off switch shall be provided to disconnect power from the motor when the handwheel is engaged for manual operation.
 - i. Valve Position Indicator: A valve position indicator with arrow and open and closed position marks shall be provided to indicate valve position.
 - j. Torque Limit Switches: Provide torque limit switches to interrupt motor power when torque limit is exceeded in either direction of rotation.
 - k. Position Controller: For valves used for modulating control, provide an electronic positioner capable of accepting 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, and 135 Ohm potentiometer.
 - I. Ambient Conditions: Actuator shall be designed for operation from -140 to 150 °F ambient temperature with 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

2.06 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - A. Provide field devices for input and output of digital (binary) and analog signals into controllers. (BCs, AACs, ASCs). Provide signal conditioning for all field devices as recommended by field device manufacturers, and as required for proper operation in the system.
 - It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all field devices are compatible with B. controller hardware and software.
 - C. Field devices specified herein are generally 'two-wire' type transmitters, with power for the device to be supplied from the respective controller. If the controller provided is not equipped to provide this power, or is not designed to work with 'two-wire' type transmitters, or if field device is to serve as input to more than one controller, or where the length of wire to the controller will unacceptably affect the accuracy, the Contractor shall provide 'four-wire' type equal transmitter and necessary regulated DC power supply or 120 VAC power supply, as required.
 - D. For field devices specified hereinafter that require signal conditioners, signal boosters, signal repeaters, or other devices for proper interface to controllers, Contractor shall furnish and install proper device, including 120V power as required. Such devices shall have accuracy equal to, or better than, the accuracy listed for respective field devices.
 - Accuracy: As stated in this Section, accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, E. nonrepeatability and hysteresis.

2.07 TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS)

- A. Sensor range: When matched with A/D converter of BC, AAC/ASC, or SD, sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than 0.3°F (0.16 °C) (unless noted otherwise). Where thermistors are used, the stability shall be better than 0.25°F over 5 years.
- B. Matched Sensors: The following applications shall require matched sensors:
 - Building Loop Connections: Provide matched loop and building supply sensors where 1. control sequence requires controlling to a temperature rise (differential).
 - Hydronic Temperature Difference Calculations: Provide matched supply and return 2. temperature sensors where the pair is used for calculating temperature difference for use in load calculations or sequencing such as across chillers and plants.
 - 3. Air Handling Unit Sequencing: Provide matched pair for the cooling and heating coil leaving sensors where the sequence includes calculating an offset from the supply air setpoint to maintain a leaving heating coil temperature.
- Room Temperature Sensor: Shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable C. for wall mounting. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:
 - Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F 1. accuracy at calibration point.
 - 2. Provide setpoint adjustment where indicated. The setpoint adjustment shall be a warmer/cooler indication that shall be scalable via the BAS.
 - Provide an occupancy override button on the room sensor enclosure where indicated. 3. This shall be a momentary contact closure
 - Provide current temperature indication via an LCD or LED readout where indicated. 4.
- D. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 304 stainless steel.
 - Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.2°F 1. accuracy at calibration point
- E. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide sensor lengths and guantities to result in one lineal foot of sensing element for each three square feet of cooling coil/duct face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.
 - 1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, or thermistor, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point.

2.08 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS

A. Where required by Controller, or where wiring runs are over 50 feet, sensors as specified above may be matched with transmitters outputting 4-20 mA linearly across the specified temperature range. Transmitters shall have zero and span adjustments, an accuracy of 0.1°F when applied to the sensor range.

2.09 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

- A. Units shall be suitable for duct, wall (room) or outdoor mounting. Unit shall be two-wire transmitter utilizing bulk polymer resistance change or thin film capacitance change humidity sensor. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4-20 mA for percent relative humidity (% RH). A combination temperature and humidity sensor may be used for zone level monitoring. Sensors shall have the following minimum performance and application criteria:
 - 1. Input Range: 0 to 100% RH.
 - Accuracy(% RH): +/- 2% (when used for enthalpy calculation, dewpoint calculation or humidifier control) or +/- 3% (monitoring only) between 20-90% RH at 77°F, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - 3. Sensor Operating Range: As required by application
 - 4. Long Term Stability: Less than 1% drift per year.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Units shall be Vaisala HM Series, General Eastern, Microline, or Hy-Cal HT Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.10 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS (DP)

- A. General Purpose Water: Two-wire transmitter, 4-20 mA output with zero and span adjustments. Plus or minus 0.5% overall accuracy, 450 psig (3103 KPa) maximum static pressure rating, 200 psid maximum overpressure rating for 6 through 60 psid range, 450 psid for 100 through 300 psid range. Acceptable units shall be Kele & Associates Model 360 C. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. General Purpose Low Pressure Air: Generally for use in static measurement of duct pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
 - 1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell-type transmitter.
 - 2. Output: two wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 - 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
 - 4. Minimum Range: 0.1 in. w.c.
 - 5. Maximum Range: 10 inches w.c.
 - 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 - 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
 - 9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.
- C. General Purpose Low Pressure/Low Differential Air: Generally for use in static measurement of space pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
 - 1. General: Loop powered, two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
 - 2. Output: Two-wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 - 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
 - 4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.
 - 5. Maximum Range: 0.1, 0.25, or 0.5 inches w.c.
 - 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 - 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
 - 9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- D. VAV Velocity Pressure: Generally for use in variable volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
 - 1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
 - 2. Output: Two-wire, 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
 - 3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.25%
 - 4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.
 - 5. Maximum Range: 1 inch w.c.
 - 6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
 - 7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 8. Range: Select for minimum range that will accept the maximum velocity pressure expected.

2.11 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES (DPS)

- A. General Service Air: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap acting form C contacts rated for the application. Provide manufacturer's recommended static pressure sensing tips and connecting tubing
- B. General Service Water: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint, 2 psig or adjustable differential, and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. 60 psid minimum pressure differential range. 0°F to 160°F operating temperature range.

2.12 PRESSURE SWITCHES (PS)

- A. Diaphragm or bourdon tube with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. Pressure switches shall be capable of withstanding 150% of rated pressure.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Square D, ITT Neo-Dyn, ASCO, Penn, Honeywell, and Johnson Controls. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.13 TRANSDUCERS

- A. Standard Capacity Electronic-to-Pneumatic (E-P) Transducers: E-P transducers shall be Voltage-to-Pneumatic (V-P) type, Current-to-Pneumatic (I-P) type, [and Pulse Width Modulatedto-Pneumatic (PWM-P) type]:
 - 1. Electrical Power Supply: 24 Vac or 24 Vdc.
 - 2. Pneumatic Air Supply: 30 psig (2.07 bar) maximum.
 - 3. Air Capacity: 1100 scim @ 20 psig (300 cm3/sec @ 1.4 bar).
 - 4. Air Consumption: Zero at steady state.
 - 5. Output Span: 0-20 psig (0-1.4 bar).
 - 6. Input: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, or 3-15 Vdc input. [Pulse width modulated or tri-state input shall be allowed].
 - 7. Pulse Width Modulated and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
 - 8. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
 - 9. Air Connections: ¼" (6.35 mm) barbed.
 - 10. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
 - 11. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model UCP-522. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Binary to Analog Transducers ([Pulse Width Modulating] or Tri-State-to-Voltage or -Current):
 - 1. Adjustable zero and span.
 - 2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Shall be provided with memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
 - 3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span
 - 4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 0-15Vdc, 3-15Vdc
 - 5. Input: 4-20 mA, pulse width modulated or tri-state input.
 - 6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable.

0586B062.A01

BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, And Sensors/23 09 51

- 7. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
- 8. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
- 9. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. Electronic-to Electronic (Voltage or Current to Current or Voltage):
 - 1. Adjustable zero and span.
 - 2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
 - 3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span.
 - 4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, 3-15 Vdc.
 - 5. Input: 0-20 Vdc, 0-20 ma, 0-10 kOhm.
 - 6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
 - 7. Enclosure: Polymer enclosure designed for surface or panel mount.
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.14 CURRENT SWITCHES (CS)

- A. Clamp-On or Solid-Core Design Current Operated Switch (for Constant Speed Motor Status Indication)
 - 1. Range: 1.5 to 150 amps.
 - 2. Trip Point: Adjustable.
 - 3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
 - 4. Lower Frequency Limit: 6 Hz.
 - 5. Trip Indication: LED
 - 6. Approvals: UL, CSA
 - 7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries H-708/908; Inc., RE Technologies SCS1150A-LED. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Clamp-on or Solid-Core Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Constant Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable Manufacturers shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H938/735; or RE Technologies RCS 1150. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - 1. Where used for single-phase devices, provide the CS/CR in a self-contained unit in a housing similar with override switch to Kele RIBX. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch for Variable Speed Motor Status Indication
 - 1. Range: 1.5 to 135 Amps.
 - 2. Trip Point: Self-calibrating based on VA memory associated with frequency to detect loss of belt with subsequent increase of control output to 60 Hz.
 - 3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
 - 4. Frequency Range: 5-75 Hz
 - 5. Trip Indication: LED
 - 6. Approvals: UL, CSA
 - 7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
 - 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries, Inc. H-904. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

Smyrna, Delaware

- D. Clamp-On Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Variable Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable manufacturer shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H934. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- E. Variable Speed Status: Where current switches are used to sense the status for variable speed devices, the CT shall include on-board VA/Hz memory to allow distinction between a belt break and subsequent ramp up to 60 Hz, versus operation at low speed. The belt break scenario shall be indicated as a loss of status and the operation at low speed shall indicate normal status.

2.15 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS (CT)

- A. Clamp-On Design Current Transformer (for Motor Current Sensing)
 - 1. Range: 1-10 amps minimum, 20-200 amps maximum
 - 2. Trip Point: Adjustable
 - 3. Output: 0-5 VDC.
 - 4. Accuracy: ±0.2% from 20 to 100 Hz.
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers: KELE SA100. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.16 DUAL TECHNOLOGY OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Occupancy Sensors shall be dual-technology WattStopper model DT-300 or approved equal.
- B. Occupancy Sensors shall be capable of detecting presence in the control area by detecting Doppler shifts in transmitted ultrasound and passive infrared heat changes.
- C. Occupancy Sensors shall use patent pending ultrasonic diffusion technology that spreads coverage to a wider area.
- D. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize Dual Sensing Verification Principle for coordination between ultrasonic and PIR technologies. Detection verification of both technologies must occur in order to activate lighting systems. Upon verification, detection by either shall hold lighting on.
- E. Occupancy Sensors shall have a retrigger feature in which detection by either technology shall retrigger the lighting system on within 5 seconds of being switched off.
- F. Occupancy Sensors shall be ceiling mounted with a flat, unobtrusive appearance and provide 360° coverage.
- G. Ultrasonic sensing shall be volumetric in coverage with a frequency of 40 KHz. It shall utilize Advanced Signal Processing that automatically adjusts the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for changing levels of activity and airflow throughout controlled space.
- H. To avoid false ON activations and to provide immunity to RFI and EMI, Detection Signature Analysis shall be used to examine the frequency, duration, and amplitude of a signal, to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.
- I. The PIR technology shall utilize a temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multielement Fresnel lens. The lens shall be Poly IR4 material to offer superior performance in the infrared wavelengths and filter short wavelength IR, such as those emitted by the sun and other visible light sources. The lens shall have grooves facing in to avoid dust and residue build up which affects IR reception.
- J. Occupancy Sensors shall operate at 24 VDC/VAC (halfwave-rectified) and utilize power relay packs as specified.
- K. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize adaptive technology to optimize time delay and sensitivity settings to fit occupant usage patterns. The use of adaptive technology shall be selectable with a DIP switch.
- L. Occupancy Sensors shall feature a walk-through mode, where lights turn off 3 minutes after the area is initially occupied if no motion is detected after the first 30 seconds.

- M. Occupancy sensors shall have a built-in light level sensor that works from 10 to 300 footcandles.
- N. Occupancy sensors shall have a manual-on function that is facilitated by installing a momentary switch.
- O. Occupancy Sensors shall have eight occupancy logic options that give the ability to customize control to meet application needs.
- P. DT-300 sensor shall have an additional single-pole, double throw isolated relay with normally open, normally closed and common outputs. The isolated relay shall be for use with HVAC control, data logging, and other control options.
- Q. Each sensing technology shall have an LED indicator that remains active at all times in order to verify detection within the area to be controlled. The LED can be disabled for applications that require less sensor visibility.
- R. To ensure quality and reliability, sensor shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
- S. Sensors shall have standard 5 year warranty and shall be UL and CUL listed.
- T. Power Relay Pack for Occupancy Sensor:
 - 1. Power Relay Packs shall be WattStopper model BZ-150 or approved equal.
 - 2. Power Relay Packs shall be self-contained transformer and relay modules measuring 1.75" x 2.75" x 1.5".
 - 3. Power Relay Packs shall have dry contacts capable of switching 20 amp ballast and incandescent loads @ 120 VAC, 60 Hz; 20 amp ballast @ 277 VAC, 60 Hz; 1 hp @ 120-250 VAC, 60Hz.
 - 4. Power Relay Packs shall have primary dual-voltage inputs of 120/277 VAC.
 - 5. Power Relay Packs shall provide 24 VDC, 225 mA output with relay connected.
 - 6. Power Relay Packs shall be capable of parallel wiring without regard to AC phases on primary.
 - 7. Power Relay Packs can be used as a stand-alone, low voltage switches or can be wired to sensors for automatic control.
 - 8. Power Relay Packs shall have hold-ON and hold-OFF inputs for integration with lighting control panels, BMS and other building systems.
 - 9. Power Relay Packs shall have overcurrent protection if the low voltage current drawn exceeds 225 mA. In the event of an overcurrent condition, the low voltage output current shuts down and the LED will blink to indicate a fault condition.
 - 10. Power Relay Packs shall have integral LED to indicate status of relay.
 - 11. Power Relay Packs shall be UL 2043 plenum-rated and shall have low voltage Teflon coated leads, rated for 300 volts.
 - 12. Power Relay Packs shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry to protect from the effects of inrush current and increase product longevity.
 - 13. To ensure quality and reliability, Power Relay Packs shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
 - 14. Power Relay Packs shall have a 5 year warranty.
 - 15. Power Relay Packs shall be UL and CUL listed.

2.17 CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

- A. Capacitance Type
 - 1. Provide a loop powered, continuous capacitance type level transmitter with adjustable span and zero.
 - 2. Output: 4-20 mA.
 - 3. Probe: Fluoropolymer coated stainless steel rod or cable. Provide cable probe with end attachment hardware or weight.
 - 4. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -7.
 - 5. Approvals: UL or CSA.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 6. Accuracy: ±1% of calibrated span.
- 7. Process Connection: MPT or ANSI Flange as required.
- 8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Drexelbrook, Endress & Hauser. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Hydrostatic Pressure
 - 1. Two wire smart d/p cell type transmitter
 - 2. 4-20 mA or 1 to 5 volt user selectable linear or square root output
 - 3. Adjustable span and zero
 - 4. Stainless steel wetted parts
 - 5. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH
 - 6. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span
 - 7. Output Damping: time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds
 - 8. Vibration Effect: Less than ±0.1% of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
 - 9. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 4X, 7, 9
 - 10. Approvals: FM, CSA
 - 11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, and Johnson-Yokagawa. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.18 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS (AFMS)

- A. Pitot Tube Grids: Provide an array of velocity pressure sensing elements with averaging manifolds and air straightening vanes packaged in a sheet metal casing. Distribute sensing elements in accordance with ASHRAE for traversing ducts. Provide taps to connect tubing from instrumentation. Label AFM with drawing number designation, design flow, velocity pressure, and pressure drop. Application of pitot grids shall be allowed only where minimum expected flow is greater than 30% or maximum flow
- B. Hot Wire Grid: Provide an array of hot wire anemometer with air straightening package in a sheet metal casing. Provide averaging circuitry and transmitter to transmit a linear signal proportional to airflow.
- C. Vortex Shedding Grid: Provide an array of vortex shedding elements designed to produce stable 'Karmen Vortices' that are linear with air velocity. Provide the electronics to totalize the pulses and output average velocity proportional to an output signal of 4-20ma.
 - 1. Sensor Accuracy: ±1.5%
 - 2. Electronics Accuracy: ±0.5%
 - 3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project
 - 4. Temperature Limits: 20-140°F
 - 5. Acceptable Manufacturer: Tek-Air Systems Inc. 'Vortek' Model. Ebtron 'Gold Series' Model. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.19 AIR VELOCITY PRESSURE SENSORS (INSERTION TYPE)

A. Single or Multi-Point Averaging (as indicated): Sensing tip shall be for insertion into duct with mounting flange and push on tube connections. Material shall be suitable to the application.

2.20 CO2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTERS (CO2)

- A. CO2 sensors shall use silicon based, diffusion aspirated, infrared single beam, dual-wavelength sensor.
- B. Accuracy: ±36ppm at 800 ppm and 68°F.
- C. Stability: 5% over 5 years.
- D. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc or relay.
- E. Mounting: Duct or Wall as indicated.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturer: Vaisala, Inc. GMD20 (duct) or GMW20 (wall).

2.21 ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. Limit Switches (LS): Limit switches shall be UL listed, SPDT or DPDT type, with adjustable trim arm. Limit switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- B. Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ): Low temperature detector shall consist of a 'cold spot' element which responds only to the lowest temperature along any one foot of entire element, minimum bulb size of 1/8" x 20' (3.2mm x 6.1m), junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise, DPST (4 wire, 2 circuit) with manual reset. Temperature range 15 to 55°F (-9.4 to 12.8°C), factory set at 38°F.
- C. High Temperature Detectors ('Firestat') (FS): High temperature detector shall consist of 3-pole contacts, a single point sensor, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage of vibration noise, triple-pole, with manual reset. Temperature range 25 to 215°F (-4 to 102°C).
- D. Surface-Mounted Thermostat: Surface-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 150° F (10 to 65°C), and a minimum 10°F fixed setpoint differential.
- E. Low Voltage Wall Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT sealed mercury contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C), switch rating of 24 Vac (30 Vac max.), and both manual and automatic fan operation in both the heat and cool modes.
- F. Control Relays: All control relays shall be UL listed, with contacts rated for the application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure for indoor locations, NEMA-4 for outdoor locations.
 - 1. Control relays for use on electrical systems of 120 volts or less shall have, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. AC coil pull-in voltage range of +10%, -15% or nominal voltage.
 - b. Coil sealed volt-amperes (VA) not greater than four (4) VA.
 - c. Silver cadmium Form C (SPDT) contacts in a dustproof enclosure, with 8 or 11 pin type plug.
 - d. Pilot light indication of power-to-coil and coil retainer clips.
 - e. Coil rated for 50 and 60 Hz service.
 - f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Relays shall be Potter Brumfield, Model KRPA. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - g. Relays used for across-the-line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4 HP, and 1/3 HP, shall be rated to break minimum 10 Amps inductive load. Relays shall be IDEC. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
 - h. Relays used for stop/start control shall have low voltage coils (30 VAC or less), and shall be provided with transient and surge suppression devices at the controller interface.
- G. General Purpose Power Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose magnetic contactor. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, NEMA type 1enclosure. Manufacturer shall be Square 'D', Cutler-Hammer or Westinghouse.
- H. Control Transformers: Furnish and install control transformers as required. Control transformers shall be machine tool type, and shall be US and CSA listed. Primary and secondary sides shall be fused in accordance with the NEC. Transformer shall be proper size for application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure.
 - 1. Transformers shall be manufactured by Westinghouse, Square 'D', or Jefferson. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- I. Time Delay Relays (TDR): TDRs shall be capable of on or off delayed functions, with adjustable timing periods, and cycle timing light. Contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two (2) sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 1. TDRs shall have silver cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. TDRs shall have solid state, plug-in type coils with transient suppression devices.
- 2. TDRs shall be UL and CSA listed, Crouzet type. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- J. Electric Push Button Switch: Switch shall be momentary contact, oil tight, push button, with number of N.O. and/or N.C. contacts as required. Contacts shall be snap-action type, and rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- K. Pilot Light: Panel-mounted pilot light shall be NEMA ICS 2 oil tight, transformer type, with screw terminals, push-to-test unit, LED type, rated for 120 VAC. Unit shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- L. Alarm Horn: Panel-mounted audible alarm horn shall be continuous tone, 120 Vac Sonalert solid-state electronic signal, as manufactured by Mallory. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- M. Electric Selector Switch (SS): Switch shall be maintained contact, NEMA ICS 2, oil-tight selector switch with contact arrangement, as required. Contacts shall be rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.22 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide engraved phenolic or micarta nameplates for all equipment, components, and field devices furnished. Nameplates shall be 1/8 thick, black, with white center core, and shall be minimum 1" x 3", with minimum 1/4" high block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1" x 3" shall be attached to adjacent surface.
- B. Each nameplate shall identify the function for each device.

2.23 TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall test and calibrate all signaling circuits of all field devices to ascertain that required digital and accurate analog signals are transmitted, received, and displayed at system operator terminals, and make all repairs and recalibrations required to complete test. Contractor shall be responsible for test equipment required to perform these tests and calibrations. Test equipment used for testing and calibration of field devices shall be at least twice as accurate as respective field device (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of National Electric Code and all local codes.
- B. Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connection of electric control devices.
 - Wiring System: Install complete wiring system for electric control systems. Conceal wiring except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- 2. Control Wiring Conductors: Install control wiring conductors, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification.
- 3. Communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only, unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.
- 4. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shield shall be terminated as recommended by controller manufacturer. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shall be labeled with a network number, device ID at each termination and shall correspond with the WAN and LAN system architecture and floor plan submittals.
- Install all control wiring external to panels in electric metallic tubing or raceway. However, 5. communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring may be run without conduit in concealed, accessible locations if noise immunity is ensured. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance. Accessible locations are defined as areas inside mechanical equipment enclosures, such as heating and cooling units, instrument panels etc.; in accessible pipe chases with easy access, or suspended ceilings with easy access. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Run in a neat and orderly fashion, bundled where applicable, and completely suspended (strapped to rigid elements or routed through wiring rings) away from areas of normal access. Tie and support conductors neatly with suitable nylon ties. Conductors shall not be supported by the ceiling system or ceiling support system. Conductors shall be pulled tight and be installed as high as practically possible in ceiling cavities. Wiring shall not be laid on the ceiling or duct. Conductors shall not be installed between the top cord of a joist or beam and the bottom of roof decking. Contractor shall be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance.
- 6. Number-code or color-code conductors appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Code shall be as indicated on approved installation drawings.
- C. Control Valves: Install so that actuators, wiring, and tubing connections are accessible for maintenance. Where possible, install with valve stem axis vertical, with operator side up. Where vertical stem position is not possible, or would result in poor access, valves may be installed with stem horizontal. Do not install valves with stem below horizontal, or down.
- D. Freezestats: Install freezestats in a serpentine fashion where shown on drawing. Provide one foot of element for each square foot of coil face area. Where coil face area exceeds required length of element, provide multiple devices, wired in parallel for normally open close on trip application, wired in series for normally closed, open on trip application. Adequately support with coil clips.
- E. Averaging Temperature Sensors: Cover no more than two square feet per linear foot of sensor length except where indicated. Generally where flow is sufficiently homogeneous/adequately mixed at sensing location, consult AE for requirements.
- F. Airflow Measuring Stations: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of duct (except those installations specifically designed for installation in fan inlet). For installations in fan inlets, provide on both inlets of double inlet fans and provide inlet cone adapter as recommended by AFM station manufacturer.
- G. Relative Humidity Sensors: Provide element guard as recommended by manufacturer for high velocity installations. For high limit sensors, position remote enough to allow full moisture absorption into the air stream before reaching the sensor.
- H. Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide valve bypass arrangement to protect against over pressure damaging the transmitter.
- I. Current Switches for Motor Status Monitoring: Adjust so that setpoint is below minimum operating current and above motor no load current.
- J. Supply Duct Pressure Transmitters:

Smyrna, Delaware

- 1. General: Install pressure tips with at least 4 'round equivalent' duct diameters of straight duct with no takeoffs upstream. Install pressure tips securely fastened with tip facing upstream in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate the transmitter at an accessible location to facilitate calibration.
- 2. VAV System 'Down-Duct' Transmitters: Locate pressure tips approximately 2/3 of the hydraulic distance to the most remote terminal in the air system.
- K. Cutting and Patching Insulation: Repair insulation to maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier jacket. Use hydraulic insulating cement to fill voids and finish with material matching or compatible with adjacent jacket material.

END OF SECTION 23 09 51

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 23 09 53 BAS FIELD PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Building Controller (BC)
- B. Advance Application Specific Controller (AAC)
- C. Application Specific Controller (ASC)

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General Refer to this section for definitions of terminology
- B. Section 23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communications Devices
- D. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 Sequence of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Furnish and install DDC Control units and/or Smart Devices required to support specified building automation system functions.
- B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY

- A. General: These requirements clarify the requirement for stand-alone functionality relative to packaging I/O devices with a controller. Stand-alone functionality is specified with the controller and for each Application Category specified in Part 3. This item refers to acceptable paradigms for associating the points with the processor.
- B. Functional Boundary: Provide controllers so that all points associated with and common to one unit or other complete system/equipment shall reside within a single control unit. The boundaries of a standalone system shall be as dictated in the contract documents. Generally systems specified for the Application Category will dictate the boundary of the standalone control functionality. See related restrictions below. When referring to the controller as pertains to the standalone functionality, reference is specifically made to the processor. One processor shall execute all the related I/O control logic via one operating system that uses a common programming and configuration tool.
- C. The following configurations are considered acceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
 - 1. Points packaged as integral to the controller such that the point configuration is listed as an essential piece of information for ordering the controller (having a unique ordering number).
 - 2. Controllers with processors and modular back planes that allow plug in point modules as an integral part of the controller.
 - 3. I/O point expander boards, plugged directly into the main controller board to expand the point capacity of the controller.
 - 4. I/O point expansion devices connected to the main controller board via wiring and as such may be remote from the controller and that communicate via a sub LAN protocol. These arrangements to be considered standalone shall have a sub LAN that is dedicated to that controller and include no other controller devices (AACs or ASCs). All wiring to interconnect the I/O expander board shall be:

- a. Contained in the control panel enclosure;
- b. Or run in conduit. Wiring shall only be accessible at the terminations.
- D. The following configurations are considered unacceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
 - 1. Multiple controllers enclosed in the same control panel to accomplish the point requirement.

2.02 BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC)

- A. General Requirements:
 - The BC(s) shall provide fully distributed control independent of the operational status of the OWSs and CSS. All necessary calculations required to achieve control shall be executed within the BC independent of any other device. All control strategies performed by the BC(s) shall be both operator definable and modifiable through the Operator Interfaces.
 - 2. BCs shall perform overall system coordination, accept control programs, perform automated HVAC functions, control peripheral devices and perform all necessary mathematical and logical functions. BCs shall share information with the entire network of BCs and AACs/ASCs for full global control. Each controller shall be accessed through the CSS in normal operations. In the event that the CSS is not available, the controller shall permit multi-user operation from multiple OWS and mobile computers connected either locally or over the network. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory, microprocessor, battery backup, regulated power supply, power conditioning equipment, ports for connection of operating interface devices, and control enclosure. BCs shall be programmable from the CSS, OWS, mobile computer, or hand held device. BC shall contain sufficient memory for all specified global control strategies, user defined reports and trending, communication programs, and central alarming.
 - 3. BCs shall be connected to a controller network that qualifies as a controlling LAN.
 - 4. All BCs shall be provided with a UPS to protect against memory loss and allow for continuous communication with the CSS in the event of a loss of power.
 - a. The UPS shall be a 500 VA UPS equal to APC Back-UPS CS, 300 Watts / 500 VA, Input 120V / Output 120V, Interface Port DB-9 RS-232, USB
 - 5. In addition BCs may provide intelligent, standalone control of BAS functions. Each BC may be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, wiring terminal strips, A/D converters, real-time clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. Refer to standalone functionality specified above.
 - 6. The BC may provide for point mix flexibility and expandability. This requirement may be met via either a family of expander boards, modular input/output configuration, or a combination thereof. Refer to stand alone functionality specified above.
 - 7. All BC point data, algorithms and application software shall be modifiable from the CSS and OWS.
 - 8. Each BC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the BC. The database and all application programs for each BC shall be stored in non-volatile or battery backed volatile memory within the BC and will be able to upload/download to/from the CSS.
 - 9. BC shall provide buffer for holding alarms, messages, trends etc.
 - 10. Each BC shall include self-test diagnostics, which allow the BC to automatically alarm any malfunctions, or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
 - 11. Each BC shall contain software to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
 - 12. For systems requiring end-of-line resistors those resistors shall be located in the BC.
 - 13. Input-Output Processing
 - a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.

- b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 12 bits.
- c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer.
- d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
- e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally these will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where these are allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
- f. Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.
- 14. A communication port for operator interface through a mobile computer shall be provided in each BC. It shall be possible to perform all program and database back-up, system monitoring, control functions, and BC diagnostics through this port. Standalone BC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting its normal operation.
- 15. Each BC shall be equipped with loop tuning algorithm for precise proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control. Loop tuning tools provided with the CSS software is acceptable. In any case, tools to support loop tuning must be provided such that P, I, and D gains are automatically calculated.
- 16. All analog output points shall have a selectable failure setpoint. The BC shall be capable of maintaining this failure setpoint in the event of a system malfunction, which causes loss of BC control, or loss of output signal, as long as power is available at the BC. The failure setpoint shall be selectable on a per point basis.
- 17. Slope intercepts and gain adjustments shall be available on a per-point basis.
- 18. BC Power Loss:
 - a. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the other units on the controlling LAN shall not in any way be affected.
 - b. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the battery backup shall ensure that the energy management control software, the Direct Digital Control software, the database parameters, and all other programs and data stored in the RAM are retained for a minimum of fifty (50) hours. An alarm diagnostic message shall indicate that the BC is under battery power.
 - c. Upon restoration of power within the specified battery backup period, the BC shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The BC shall automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of any time dependent function is possible without manual reset of the clock. All monitored functions shall be updated.
 - d. Should the duration of a loss of power exceed the specified battery back-up period or BC panel memory be lost for any reason, the panel shall automatically report the

condition (upon resumption of power) and be capable of receiving a download via the network from the CSS or a mobile computer. In addition, the State shall be able to upload the most current versions of all energy management control programs, Direct Digital Control programs, database parameters, and all other data and programs in the memory of each BC to the CSS or a mobile computer via the network or the local USB or RS-232C port.

- 19. BC Failure:
 - a. Building Controller LAN Data Transmission Failure: BC shall continue to operate in stand-alone mode. BC shall store loss of communication alarm along with the time of the event. All control functions shall continue with the global values programmable to either the last value or a specified value. Peer BCs shall recognize the loss and report alarm.
 - b. BC Hardware Failure: BC shall cease operation and terminate communication with other devices. All outputs shall go to their specified fail position.
- 20. Each BC shall be equipped with firmware resident self-diagnostics for sensors and be capable of assessing an open or shorted sensor circuit and taking an appropriate control action (close valve, damper, etc.).
- 21. BCs may include network communications interface functions for controlling secondary controlling LANs Refer to Section 23 09 54 BAS System Communications Devices for requirements if this function is packaged with the BC.
- 22. A minimum of four levels of privileges shall be provided at each BC.
- 23. All local user accounts shall be password protected. Strong password shall be used and complies with the State security standard.
- 24. BCs shall be mounted on equipment, in packaged equipment enclosures, or locking wall mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure, as specified elsewhere.
- B. BACnet Building Controller Requirements:
 - 1. The BC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet-IP (B-BC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
 - 2. BCs shall communicate over the BACnet-IP LAN.
 - 3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet-IP LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

2.03 ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (AAC) AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC)

- A. General Requirements:
 - AACs and ASCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC equipment. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory and will continue to operate all local control functions in the event of a loss of communications on the ASC LAN or sub-LAN. Refer to standalone requirements by application specified in Part 3 of this section. In addition, it shall be able to share information with every other BC and AAC /ASC on the entire network.
 - 2. Each AAC and ASC shall include self-test diagnostics that allow the AAC /ASC to automatically relay to the BC, or LAN Interface Device, any malfunctions or abnormal conditions within the AAC /ASC or alarm conditions of inputs that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
 - 3. AACs and ASCs shall include sufficient memory to perform the specific control functions required for its application and to communicate with other devices.
 - 4. Each AAC and ASC must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, minimum 8 bit A to D conversion, voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least fifty- (50) hrs with a battery life of (5) five years.
 - 5. All point data; algorithms and application software within an AAC /ASC shall be modifiable from the OWS.
 - 6. AAC and ASC Input-Output Processing

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 VAC or VDC, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override (Only AAC requires HOA). Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the AAC/ASC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
- b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be O-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 0-20Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8-10 bits depending on application.
- c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer
- d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
- e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO) as required by application: voltage mode, 0-5VDC and 0-10VDC; current mode (4-20 mA). Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally, PWM will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where PWM is allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits.
- B. BACnet AAC(s) and ASC(s) Requirements:
 - 1. The AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-AAC and B-ASC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
 - 2. AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall communicate over the BACnet Building Controller LAN or the ASC LAN or sub-LAN.
 - 3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet Building Controller LAN communicating to/from other BCs.
- C. Terminal Box Controllers:
 - 1. Terminal box controllers controlling damper positions to maintain a quantity of supply or exhaust air serving a space shall have an automatically initiated function that resets the volume regulator damper to the fully closed position on a scheduled basis. The controllers shall initially be set up to perform this function once every 24 hours. The purpose of this required function is to reset and synchronize the actual damper position with the calculated damper position and to assure the damper will completely close when commanded. The software shall select scheduled boxes randomly and shall not allow more than 5% of the total quantity of controllers in a building to perform this function at the same time. This reset shall be performed while the AHU is operating. The BAS shall send an alarm for any terminal box that has been reset and does not indicate 0 cfm flow with the damper commanded closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specifications roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Contractor shall install all controllers in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures and practices.

3.03 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: The functional intent of this specification is to allow cost effective application of manufacturers standard products while maintain the integrity and reliability of the control functions. A BC as specified above is generally fully featured and customizable whereas the AAC/ASC refers to a more cost-effective unit designed for lower-end applications. Specific requirements indicated below are required for the respective application. Manufacturer may apply the most cost-effective unit that meets the requirement of that application.
- B. Standalone Capability: Each Control Unit shall be capable of performing the required sequence of operation for the associated equipment. All physical point data and calculated values required to accomplish the sequence of operation shall originate within the associated CU with only the exceptions enumerated below. Refer to Item 2.01 above for physical limitations of standalone functionality. Listed below are functional point data and calculated values that shall be allowed to be obtained from or stored by other CUs or SDs via LAN.
- C. Where associated control functions involve functions from different categories identified below, the requirements for the most restrictive category shall be met.
- D. Application Category 0 (Distributed monitoring)
 - 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Monitoring of variables that are not used in a control loop, sequence logic, or safety.
 - 2. Points on BCs, AACs, and ASCs may be used in these applications as well as SDs and/or general-purpose I/O modules.
 - 3. Where these points are trended, contractor shall verify and document that the network bandwidth is acceptable for such trends and is still capable of acceptable and timely control function.
- E. Application Category 1 (Application Specific Controller):
 - 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Fan Coil Units
 - b. Airflow Control Boxes (VAV and Constant Volume Terminal Units)
 - c. Misc. Heaters
 - Unitary equipment <15 tons (Package Terminal AC Units, Package Terminal Heat Pumps, Split-System AC Units, Split-System Heat Pumps, Water-Source Heat Pumps)
 - e. Induction Units
 - f. Variable Speed Drive (VSD) controllers not requiring safety shutdowns of the controlled device.
 - 2. ASCs may be used in these applications.
 - 3. Standalone Capability: Provide capability to execute control functions for the application for a given setpoint or mode, which shall generally be occupied mode control. Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other controllers via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other controller, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Value
 - b. Scheduling PeriodNormal
 - c. Morning Warm-UpOff (cold discharge air)
 - d. Load ShedOff (no shedding)
 - e. Summer/WinterWinter

Smyrna, Delaware

- f. [Trend DataN/A]
- g. [Smoke Pressurization ModeNormal Mode]
- 4. Mounting:
 - a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment in an accessible enclosure that does not hinder maintenance of mechanical equipment and shall be rated for plenum use.
 - b. ASCs that control equipment mounted in a mechanical room may either be mounted in, on the equipment, or on the wall of the mechanical room at an adjacent, accessible location.
 - c. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
 - d. Section 23 09 53 contractor may furnish ASCs to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.
- 5. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- 6. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes on the network to the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Application Category 2 (General Purpose Terminal Controller)
 - 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Unitary Equipment >= 15 tons (Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Packaged Heating/Cooling Units, and the like)
 - b. Small, Constant Volume Single Zone Air Handling Units
 - c. Constant Volume Pump Start/Stop
 - d. Misc. Equipment (Exhaust Fan) Start/Stop
 - e. Misc. Monitoring (not directly associated with a control sequence and where trending is not critical)
 - f. Steam Converter Control
 - 2. BCs may be used in these applications.
 - 3. ASC's may be used in these applications provided the ASC meets all requirements specified below. This category requires a general-purpose ASC to which application-specific control algorithms can be attached.
 - 4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other ASCs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other ASCs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC/ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. Physical/Virtual PointDefault Delay TimeDefault Value
 - b. Outside Air Temperature3 minutes80°F
 - c. Outside Air Humidity3 minutes60%RH
 - d. Outside Air Enthalpy3 minutes30 Btu/lb
 - e. Trend DataN/A
 - f. Cooling/Heating Requests3 minutesNone
 - g. Smoke Pressurization Mode3 minutesNormal Mode
 - h. Smoke Exhaust Command3 minutesNormal Mode
 - 5. Mounting:

- a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
- b. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
- 6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. [Operator shall be able to address and configure spare outputs for simple single loop control actions or event initiated actions.] Application-specific block control algorithms shall used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- 7. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 32.
- G. Application Category 3 (Advanced Application Controller)
 - 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Large Constant Volume Air Handlers
 - b. VAV Air Handlers generally >5,000 and <10,000cfm
 - c. Dual Duct Air Handlers generally >5000 and < 10,000 cfm
 - d. Multizone Air Handlers
 - e. Self-Contained VAV Units
 - 2. BCs may be used in these applications.
 - 3. AAC's may be used in these applications provided:
 - a. The AAC's meets all requirements specified below.
 - b. All control functions and physical I/O associated with a given unit resides in one AAC.
 - c. Input A/D is 10-bit. Exception: 8-bit input A/D can be used when matched with high accuracy sensors, the range of which meets the resolution requirements specified for the applicable sensor in Section 23 09 51.
 - d. Pulsed inputs required for the application can be monitored and accumulated effectively.
 - 4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other AACs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other AACs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.
 - a. physical/virtual pointdefault delay timedefault value
 - b. Outside Air Temperature3 minutes80°F
 - c. Outside Air Humidity3 minutes60%RH
 - d. Outside Air Enthalpy3 minutes30 Btu/lb
 - e. Enable Local OperationLast Value
 - f. Cooling/Heating Requests3 minutesNone
 - g. Smoke Pressurization Mode3 minutesNormal Mode
 - h. Smoke Exhaust Command3 minutesNormal Mode
 - 5. Mounting:
 - a. AACs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
 - b. AACs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with
Smyrna, Delaware

the contractor) or in a near by mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.

- 6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. Operator shall be able to program custom DDC control algorithms and specify trending parameters, which will be retained in memory in the event of a loss of communications. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used provided they meet the sequence of operations. The control algorithms shall be completely customizable.
- 7. LAN Restrictions: Each LAN which participates in the transfer of data between the CU and the local operator workstation shall be subject to the following criteria:
 - a. Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 16.
 - b. The Building Controller LAN shall be subject only to manufacturer's published LAN limitations.
- H. Application Category 4
 - 1. Applications in this category include the following:
 - a. Central Cooling Plant
 - b. Central Heating Plant
 - c. Cooling Towers
 - d. Sequenced or Variable Speed Pump Control
 - e. Local Chiller Control (unit specific)
 - f. Local Free Cooling Heat Exchanger Control
 - g. Air Handlers over 10,000 cfm or serving critical areas
 - 2. BCs shall be used in these applications.

3.04 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for requirements pertaining to control unit quantity and location.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 09 54 BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Network Integration Devices

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software
- E. Section 23 09 58 Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system connecting BCs, AACs, ASCs and Gateways to the State network.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NETWORK CONNECTION

- A. State WAN: Refer Section 23 09 50 Part 1.11.C.1 Building Automation System (BAS) General for description of System Architecture.
- B. The following BIBBs must be supported on the Local Supervisory LAN using Ethernet either directly or through a gateway:
 - 1. BACnet Data Sharing Objects (DS-):
 - a. Read Property (RP-A) Initiate
 - b. Read Property (RP-B) Execute
 - c. Read Property Multiple (RPM-A) Initiate
 - d. Read Property Multiple (RPM-B) Execute
 - e. Write Property (WP-A) Initiate
 - f. Write Property (WP-B) Execute
 - g. Write Property Multiple (WPM-A) Initiate
 - h. Write Property Multiple (WPM-B) Execute
 - i. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-A) Initiate
 - j. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-B) Execute
 - 2. BACnet Alarm and Event Object (AE-)
 - a. Confirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
 - b. Unconfirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
- C. Refer to Section 23 09 55 Part III for the BACnet Object naming convention.

2.02 BACNET GATEWAYS

- A. Gateways shall be provided to link non-BACnet control products to the BACnet inter-network. All of the functionality described in this section is to be provided by using the BACnet capabilities. Each Gateway shall have the ability to expand the number of BACnet objects of each type supported by 20% to accommodate future system changes.
- B. Each Gateway shall provide values for all points on the non-BACnet side of the Gateway to BACnet devices as if the values were originating from BACnet objects. The Gateway shall also provide a way for BACnet devices to modify (write) all points specified by the AOC using standard BACnet services. All points are required to be writable for each site.

- C. The Gateway shall implement BACnet schedule objects and permit both read and write access to the schedules from the BC.
- D. Each Gateway shall provide a way to collect and archive or trend (time, value) data pairs.
- E. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents which have time-of-day information shall respond to workstation requests to synchronize the date and time. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents shall support dynamic device binding and dynamic object binding.
- F. All points in the system shall be made network visible through the use of standard BACnet objects or through proprietary BACnet extensions that the workstation also supports. All points shall be writable using standard BACnet services.
- G. All devices have a Device Object instance number that is unique throughout the entire internetwork. All BACnet devices shall be configured with a Device Object instance number that is based on the format specified (shown in decimal notation). This includes all physical devices as well as any logical BACnet devices that are physically represented by Gateways.
- H. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each true BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.03 CONTROLLER LOCAL AREA NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICES (LANID)

- A. The LANID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device which acts as a gateway/router between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN. It provides an operator interface. These may be provided within a BC or as a separate device.
- B. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN, supervise communications on a polling Secondary Controlling LAN, and be applicable to systems in which the same functionality is not provided in the BC. In systems where the LANID is a separate device, it shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each LANID shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.
- C. Each LANID shall support interrogation, full control, and all utilities associated with all BCs on the Primary Controlling LAN, all AACs and ASCs connected to all Secondary Controlling LANs under the Primary Controlling LAN, and all points connected to those PCUs and SCUs.
- D. Upon loss of power to a LANID, the battery shall provide for minimum 100-hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.
- E. The LANID shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Primary Controlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANCONTROL CONTROL F. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each true BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.04 LOCAL SUPERVISORY LAN GATEWAYS/ROUTERS

- A. The gateway/router shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway/router between the Supervisory LAN CSSs or OWS and the Controlling LAN.
- B. The gateway/router shall perform information translation between the Controlling LAN and the Local Supervisory LAN, and shall use BACnet over IP. When BACnet is used, refer to the requirements of the BACnet Gateways specified herein.
- C. The gateway/router shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each gateway/router shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.
- D. The gateway/router shall allow centralized overall system supervision, operator interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, acquisition of trend data, and

Smyrna, Delaware

communication with control units. It shall allow system operators to perform the following functions from the CSS, and OWSs:

- 1. Configure systems.
- 2. Monitor and supervise control of all points.
- 3. Change control setpoints.
- 4. Override input values.
- 5. Override output values
- 6. Enter programmed start/stop time schedules.
- 7. View and acknowledge alarms and messages.
- 8. Receive, store and display trend logs and management reports.
- 9. Upload/Download programs, databases, etc. as specified.
- E. Upon loss of power to the gateway/router, the battery shall provide for minimum 100 hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.
- F. The gateway/router shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Controlling LAN

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system.
- C. Contractor shall closely coordinate with the State, or designated representative, to establish IP addresses and communications to assure proper operation of the building control system on the State (DE) network.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 09 55 BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. System Software
- B. Programming Description
- C. Control Algorithms
- D. Energy Management Applications
- E. Password Protection
- F. Alarm Reporting
- G. Trending
- H. Data Acquisition and Storage
- I. Point Structuring
- J. Dynamic Color Graphics

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communications Devices
- E. Section 23 09 58 Sequences of Operation
- F. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Fully configure systems and furnish and install all software, programming and dynamic color graphics for a complete and fully functioning system as specified.
- B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) for general requirements
- C. Refer to 23 09 58 Sequence of Operation for specific sequences of operation for controlled equipment.

1.04 LICENSING

- A. Include licensing for all software packages at all required workstations.
- B. All operator interface, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to the State.
- C. All BAS software should be available on CSS(s) provided, and on all Portable Operator Terminals. All software keys to provide all rights shall be installed on CSS. At least 2 sets of media (CD or DVD) shall be provided with backup software and configurations for all software provided, so that the State may reinstall any software as necessary
- D. Provide licensing and original software media for each device. Include all BAS software licenses and all required third party software licenses.
- E. Upgrade all software packages to the release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.
- F. Refer to Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General for further requirements.

0586B062.A01

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL

- A. Functionality and Completeness: The Contractor shall furnish and install all software and programming necessary to provide a complete and functioning system as specified. The Contractor shall include all software and programming not specifically itemized in these Specifications, which is necessary to implement, maintain, operate, and diagnose the system in compliance with these Specifications.
- B. Configuration: The software shall support the system as a distributed processing network configuration.

2.02 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. BC Software Residency: Each BC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. All software including the following shall reside and execute at the BC:
 - 1. Real-Time Operating System software
 - 2. Real-Time Clock/Calendar and network time synchronization
 - 3. BC diagnostic software
 - 4. LAN Communication software/firmware
 - 5. Direct Digital Control software
 - 6. Alarm Processing and Buffering software
 - 7. Energy Management software
 - 8. Data Trending, Reporting, and Buffering software
 - 9. I/O (physical and virtual) database
 - 10. Remote Communications software
- B. AAC/ASC Software Residency: Each AAC/ASC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. As a minimum, software including the following shall reside and execute at the AAC/ASC. Other software to support other required functions of the AAC/ASC may reside at the BC or LAN interface device (specified in Section 23 09 54) with the restrictions/exceptions per application provided in Section 23 09 53:
 - 1. Real-Time Operating System software
 - 2. AAC/ASC diagnostic software
 - 3. LAN Communications software
 - 4. Control software applicable to the unit it serves that will support a single mode of operation
 - 5. I/O (physical and virtual) database to support one mode of operation
- C. Standalone Capability: BC shall continue to perform all functions independent of a failure in other BC/AAC/ASC, CSS, or other communication links to other BCs/AACs/ASCs or CSSs. Trends and runtime totalization shall be retained in memory. Runtime totalization shall be available on all digital input points that monitor electric motor status. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of standalone functionality.
- D. Operating System: Controllers shall include a real-time operating system resident in ROM. This software shall execute independently from any other devices in the system. It shall support all specified functions. It shall provide a command prioritization scheme to allow functional override of control functions. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of the controller's operating system.
- E. Network Communications: Each controller shall include software/firmware that supports the networking of CUs on a common communications trunk that forms the respective LAN. Network support shall include the following:
 - 1. Controller communication software shall include error detection, correction, and retransmission to ensure data integrity.

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - 2. Operator/System communication software shall facilitate communications between other BCs, all subordinate AACs/ASCs, Gateways and LAN Interface Devices or CSS. Software shall allow point interrogation, adjustment, addition/deletion, and programming while the controller is online and functioning without disruption to unaffected points. The software architecture shall allow networked controllers to share selected physical and virtual point information throughout the entire system.
 - F. Diagnostic Software: Controller software shall include diagnostic software that checks memory and communications and reports any malfunctions.
 - G. Alarm/Messaging Software: Controller software shall support alarm/message processing and buffering software as more fully specified below.
 - H. Application Programs: CUs shall support and execute application programs as more fully specified below:
 - 1. All Direct Digital Control software, Energy Management Control software, and functional block application programming software templates shall be provided in a 'ready-to-use' state, and shall not require (but shall allow) user programming.
 - I. Security: Controller software shall support multiple level privileges access restriction as more fully specified below.
 - J. Direct Digital Control: Controller shall support application of Direct Digital Control Logic. All logic modules shall be provided pre-programmed with written documentation to support their application. Provide the following logic modules as a minimum:
 - 1. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control with analog, PWM and floating output
 - 2. Two Position control (Hi or Low crossing with deadband)
 - 3. Single-Pole Double-Throw relay
 - 4. Delay Timer (delay-on-make, delay-on-break, and interval)
 - 5. Hi/Low Selection
 - 6. Reset or Scaling Module
 - 7. Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT, XOR)
 - K. Psychrometric Parameters: Controller software shall provide preprogrammed functions to calculated and present psychrometric parameters (given temperature and relative humidity) including the following as a minimum: Enthalpy, Wet Bulb Temperature.
 - L. Updating/Storing Application Data: Site-specific programming residing in volatile memory shall be uploadable/downloadable from an OWS or CSS using BACnet services connected locally or through the network. Initiation of an upload or download shall include all of the following methods: Manual, Scheduled, and Automatic upon detection of a loss or change.
 - M. Restart: System software shall provide for orderly shutdown upon loss of power and automatic restart upon power restoration. Volatile memory shall be retained; outputs shall go to programmed fail-safe (open, closed, or last) position. Equipment restart shall include a user definable time delay on each piece of equipment to stagger the restart. Loss of power shall be alarmed at operator interface indicating date and time.
 - N. Time Synchronization: Automatic time synchronization shall be provided using BACnet services. Operators shall be able to set the time and date in any device on the network that supports time-of-day functionality. The operator shall be able to select to set the time and date for an individual device, devices on a single network, or all devices simultaneously.
 - O. Misc. Calculations: System software shall automate calculation of psychometric functions, calendar functions, kWh/kW, and flow determination and totalization from pulsed or analog inputs, curve-fitting, look-up table, input/output scaling, time averaging of inputs and A/D conversion coefficients.

2.03 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

A. The application software shall be user programmable.

- B. This specification generally requires a programming convention that is logical, easy to learn, use, and diagnose. General approaches to application programming shall be provided by one, or a combination, of the following conventions:
 - 1. Point Definition: Provide templates customized for point type, to support input of individual point information. Use standard BACnet Objects as applicable.
 - 2. Graphical Block Programming: Manipulation of graphic icon 'blocks', each of which represents a subroutine, in a functional/logical manner forming a control logic diagram. Blocks shall allow entry of adjustable settings and parameters via pop-up windows. Provide a utility that shall allow the graphic logic diagrams to be directly compiled into application programs. Logic diagrams shall be viewable either off-line, or on-line with real-time block output values.
 - 3. Functional Application Programming: Pre-programmed application specific programs that allow/require limited customization via 'fill-in-the-blanks' edit fields. Typical values would be setpoints gains, associated point names, alarm limits, etc.
- C. Provide a means for testing and/or debugging the control programs both off-line and on-line.

2.04 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. System shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines via preprogrammed function blocks or template programs. As a minimum provide the following whether or not required in the software:
 - 1. Time-of-Day Scheduling
 - 2. Calendar-Based Scheduling
 - 3. Holiday Scheduling
 - 4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
 - 5. Optimal Start / Optimal Stop based on space temperature offset, outdoor air temperature, and building heating and cooling capacitance factors as a minimum
 - 6. Night Setback and Morning Recovery Control, with ventilation only during occupancy
 - 7. Economizer Control (enthalpy or dry-bulb)
 - 8. Peak Demand Limiting / Load Shedding
 - 9. Dead Band Control
- B. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in Section 23 09 58 Sequence of Operation.

2.05 ACCESS PRIVILEGES

- A. Multiple-level access privileges shall be provided. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported.
- B. The highest level of access, Administrator Level access, shall allow the BAS administrator to perform application, database, and user management functions.
- C. Each login credentials shall be assigned to a pre-defined level of access. Alternately, a comprehensive list of accessibility/functionality items shall be provided, to be enabled or disabled for each user according to the level of access granted.
- D. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for the access level assigned to their login credentials.
- E. Login credentials are stored in the BC's local database. A minimum of 20 user names shall be supported and programmed per the State's direction.
- F. Login credentials can be looked up using the Lightweight Directory Access (LDAP) through the BAS server.
- G. Strong password shall be used on all login credentials.
- H. User-definable, automatic log-off timers from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent users from inadvertently leaving interface device unattended.

Smyrna, Delaware

I. At system handover, all default and Contractor created login credentials for the system shall be provided to the State and all temporary login credentials shall be removed.

2.06 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING

- A. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarms and messages to operator devices and memory files. Each BC shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall a BCs ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an OWS or local handheld device, or by communications with other panels on the network.
 - 1. Alarm Descriptor: Each alarm or point change shall include that point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence. In addition to the alarm's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display and store an alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
 - 2. Alarm Prioritization: The software shall allow users to define the handling and routing of each alarm by their assignment to discrete priority levels. A minimum of five (5) priority levels shall be provided Level 1 Life Safety (i.e. smoke detector), Level 2 Critical (i.e. controller failure), Level 3 Abnormal (i.e. out-of-range temperature), Level 4 Energy Waste (i.e. fighting valves), Level 5 Maintenance Message (i.e. runtime monitor, filter status). For each priority level, users shall have the ability to enable or disable an audible tone whenever an alarm is reported and whenever an alarm returns to normal condition. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each individual alarm and for each priority level. Contractor shall coordinate with the State on establishing alarm priority definitions.
 - 3. Alarm Report Routing: Each alarm priority level shall be associated with a unique userdefined list of operator devices including any combination of local or remote workstations, printers and workstation disk files. All alarms associated with a given priority level shall be routed to all operator devices on the user-defined list and/or email to designated State email address (mailbox resource) associated with that priority level. For each priority level, alarms shall be automatically routed to a default operator device in the event that alarms are unable to be routed to any operator device assigned to the priority level.
 - 4. Auto-Dial Alarm Routing: For alarm priority levels that include a mobile device as one of the listed reporting destinations, the BC shall initiate a call to report the alarm, and shall terminate the call after alarm reporting is complete. System shall be capable of multiple retries and buffer alarms until a connection is made. If no connection is made, system shall attempt connection to an alternate mobile device. System shall also be able to dial multiple mobile devices upon alarm activation.
 - 5. Alarm Acknowledgment: For alarm priority levels that are directed to a OWS, an indication of alarm receipt shall be displayed immediately regardless of the application is in use at the OWS, and shall remain on the screen until acknowledged by a user having a privilege that allows alarm acknowledgment. Upon acknowledgment, the complete alarm message string (including date, time, and user name of acknowledging operator) shall be stored in a selected file on the BC or CSS.
- B. It shall be possible for any operator to receive a summary of all alarms regardless of acknowledgement status; for which a particular recipient is enrolled for notification; based on current event state; based on the particular BACnet event algorithm (e.g., change of value, change of state, out of range, and so on); alarm priority; and notification class.
- C. BACnet Alarming Services: All alarms and events shall be implemented using standard BACnet event detection and notification mechanisms. The workstation shall receive BACnet alarm and event notifications from any gateway or BACnet controller in the system and display them to an operator. Either intrinsic reporting or algorithmic change reporting may be used but the intrinsic reporting method is preferred. The workstation shall also log alarms and events, provide a way for an operator with sufficient privilege to acknowledge alarms, and log acknowledgements of alarms. It shall be possible for an operator to receive, at any time, a summary of all alarms that

Smyrna, Delaware

are currently in effect at any site whether or not they have been acknowledged. Operators shall also be able to view and change alarm limits for any alarm at the appropriate access level.

D. Alarm Historical Database: The database shall store all alarms and events object occurrences in an ODBC or an OLE database-compliant relational database. Provide a commercially available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.07 TRENDING

- A. The software shall display historical data in both a tabular and graphical format. The requirements of this trending shall include the following:
 - 1. Provide trends for all physical points, virtual points and calculated variables.
 - 2. BACnet Trend Objects are preferred but where not possible trend data shall be stored in relational database format as specified in herein under Data Acquisition and Storage.
 - 3. In the graphical format, the trend shall plot at least 4 different values for a given time period superimposed on the same graph. The 4 values shall be distinguishable by using unique colors. In printed form the 4 lines shall be distinguishable by different line symbology. Displayed trend graphs shall indicate the engineering units for each trended value.
 - 4. The sample rate and data selection shall be selectable by the operator.
 - 5. The trended value range shall be selectable by the operator.
 - 6. Where trended values on one table/graph are COV, software shall automatically fill the trend samples between COV entries.
- B. Control Loop Performance Trends: Controllers incorporating PID control loops shall also provide high resolution sampling in less than six second increments for verification of control loop performance.
- C. Data Buffering and Archiving: Trend data shall be buffered at the BC, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. All archived trends shall be transmitted to the CSS. Uploads shall occur based upon a user-defined interval, manual command, or automatically when the trend buffers become full.
- D. Time Synchronization: Provide a time master that is installed and configured to synchronize the clocks of all BACnet devices supporting time synchronization. Synchronization shall be done using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). All trend sample times shall be able to be synchronized. The frequency of time synchronization message transmission shall be selectable by the operator.

2.08 DYNAMIC PLOTTING

A. Provide a utility to dynamically plot in real-time at least four (4) values on a given 2-dimensional dynamic plot/graph with at least two Y-axes. At least five (5) dynamic plots shall be allowed simultaneously.

2.09 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE

- A. All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented in a common, open or accessible format. All points should be provided as BACnet standard analog, binary, schedule, or trend objects when possible. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in the 'Point Naming Conventions' paragraph below.
- B. Non-BACnet data from the BAS shall be stored in relational database format. The format and the naming convention used for storing the database files shall remain consistent across the database and across time. The relational structure shall allow for storage of any additional data points, which are added to the BAS in future. The metadata/schema or formal descriptions of the tables, columns, domains, and constraints shall be provided for each database.
- C. The database shall allow applications to access the data while the database is running. The database shall not require shutting down in order to provide read-write access to the data.

Smyrna, Delaware

Data shall be able to be read from the database without interrupting the continuous storage of trend data being carried by the BAS.

D. The database shall be ODBC or OLE database compliant. Provide a commercially-available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.10 TOTALIZATION

- A. The software shall support totalizing analog, digital, and pulsed inputs and be capable of accumulating, storing, and converting these totals to engineering units used in the documents. These values shall generally be accessible to the Operator Interfaces to support management-reporting functions.
- B. Totalization of electricity use/demand shall allow application of totals to different rate periods, which shall be user definable.
- C. When specified to provide electrical or utility Use/Demand, the Contractor shall obtain from the local utility all information required to obtain meter data, including k factors, conversion constants, and the like.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

- A. Provide a graphic utility for user-friendly operator interface to adjust equipment-operating schedules.
- B. All schedules shall be implemented using BACnet objects and messages. All building systems with date and time scheduling requirements shall have schedules represented by the BACnet Schedule object. All operators shall be able to view the entries for a schedule. Operators with sufficient privilege shall be able to modify schedule entries from any BACnet workstation.
- C. Scheduling feature shall include multiple seven-day master schedules, plus holiday schedule, each with start time and stop time. Master schedules shall be individually editable for each day and holiday.
- D. Scheduling feature shall allow for each individual equipment unit to be assigned to one of the master schedules.
- E. Timed override feature shall allow an operator to temporarily change the state of scheduled equipment. An override command shall be selectable to apply to an individual unit, all units assigned to a given master schedule, or to all units in a building. Timed override shall terminate at the end of an operator selectable time, or at the end of the scheduled occupied/unoccupied period, whichever comes first. A privilege level that does not allow assignment of master schedules shall allow a timed override feature.
- F. A yearly calendar feature shall allow assignment of holidays, and automatic reset of system real time clocks for transitions between daylight savings time and standard time.

2.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING

- A. General: The intent of this section is to require a consistent means of naming points across all State facilities. Contractor shall configure the systems from the perspective of the Enterprise, not solely the local project. The following requirement establishes a standard for naming points and addressing Buildings, Networks, Devices, Instances, and the like. The convention is tailored towards the BACnet-based format and as such, the interface shall always use this naming convention. true BACnet systems shall also use this naming convention. For non-BACnet systems, the naming convention shall be implemented as much as practical, and any deviations from this naming convention shall be approved by the State. The Contractor shall contact the State to determine the Building number and abbreviation.
- B. Point Summary Table
 - 1. The term 'Point' is a generic description for the class of object represented by analog and binary inputs, outputs, and values in accordance with ASHARE 135 standard.
 - 2. With each schematic, Contractor shall provide a Point Summary Table listing:

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Building number and abbreviation
- b. System type
- c. Equipment type
- d. Point suffix
- e. Full point name (see Point Naming Convention paragraph)
- f. Point description
- g. Ethernet backbone network number
- h. Network number
- i. Device ID
- j. Device MAC address
- k. Object ID (object type, instance number)
- I. Engineering units.
- 3. Additional fields for non-BACnet systems shall be appended to each row. Point Summary Table shall be provided in both hard copy and in electronic format (ODBC-compliant).
- 4. Point Summary Table shall also illustrate Network Variables/BACnet Data Links Bindings.
- 5. The Contractor shall coordinate with the State's representative and compile and submit a proposed Point Summary Table for review prior to any object programming or project startup.
- 6. The Point Summary Table shall be kept current throughout the duration of the project by the Contractor as the Master List of all points for the project. Project closeout documents shall include an up-to-date accurate Point Summary Table. The Contractor shall deliver to the State the final Point Summary Table prior to Substantial Completion of the system. The Point Summary Table shall be used as a reference and guide during the commissioning process.
- 7. The Point Summary Table shall contain all data fields on a single row per point. The Point Summary Table is to have a single master source for all point information in the building that is easily sorted and kept up-to-date. Although a relational database of Device ID-to-point information would be more efficient, the single line format is required as a single master table that will reflect all point information for the building. The point description shall be an easily understandable English-language description of the point.
- 8. Point Summary Table Example
- 9. Row Headers and Examples
- 10. (Transpose for a single point per row format)

Campus	RK
Building Number	006
Building Association	ZZ = no association (default to ZZ)
System Type	Cooling
Equipment Type	Chiller
Point Suffix	CHLR1KW
*Point Name (Object Name)	CA0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLER.CHLR1KW
*Point Description (Object	Chiller 1 kW
Description)	
Ethernet Network Number	600
Network Number	610
Device ID	1024006
Device MAC address	24
Object Type	AI
Instance Number	4
Engineering Units	KW
Network Variable?	True

Smyrna, Delaware	
Server Device	1024006
Client Devices	1028006
Included with Functional	

- C. *Represents information that shall reside in the relevant BACnet property for the object
- D. Point Naming Convention
 - 1. All point names shall adhere to the format as established below. Said objects shall include all physical I/O points, calculated points used for standard reports, and all application program parameters. For each BAS object, a specific and unique BACnet object name shall be required.
 - 2. For each point, four (4) distinct descriptors shall be linked to form each unique object name: Building, System, Equipment, and Point. Use alphanumeric characters. Space and special characters are not allowed. Each of the four descriptors must be bound by a period to form the entire object name. Reference the paragraphs below for an example of these descriptors.
 - 3. The State shall designate the Building descriptor. The System descriptor shall further define the object in terms of air handling, cooling, heating, or other system. The Equipment descriptor shall define the equipment category; e.g., Chiller, Air Handler, or other equipment. The Point descriptor shall define the hardware or software type or function associated with the equipment; e.g., supply temperature, water pressure, alarm, mixed air temperature setpoint, etc. and shall contain any numbering conventions for multiples of equipment; e.g., CHLR1KW, CHLR2KW, BLR2AL (Boiler 2 Alarm), HWP1ST (Hot Water Pump 1 Status).
 - 4. A consistent object (point) naming convention shall be utilized to facilitate familiarity and operational ease across the BAS network. Inter-facility consistency shall be maintained to ensure transparent operability to the greatest degree possible. The table below details the object naming convention and general format of the descriptor string.

Descriptors		Comment
Campus, Building Number & Building Association	RK0006ZZ AZ0134ZZ	The Master Building List also has the correct abbreviations for each building.
System	AIRHANDLING - EXHAUST - HEATING - COOLING - UTILITY - ENDUSE - MISC	Boilers and ancillary equipment Chillers and ancillary equipment Main electrical and gas meters Specific building loads by type
Equipment	BOILERS - CHILLERS - FACILITY - TOWERS - WEATHER	Non-specific boiler system points - Non- specific chiller system points
Point Suffix	See Input/Output point summary table for conventions	

5. BACnet Object Name Requirements

6. Examples: Within each object name, the descriptors shall be bound by a period. Within each descriptor, words shall not be separated by dashes, spaces, or other separators as follows:

- a. RK0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLERS.CHWP1ST
- b. RK0006ZZ.HEATING.BOILERS.BLR1CFH
- E. Device Addressing Convention:
 - 1. BACnet network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be unique throughout the network.
 - 2. All assignment of network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be coordinated with the State.
 - 3. Each Network number shall be unique throughout all facilities and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
 - a. BBBFF, where: BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building.
 - 4. Each Device Object Identifier property shall be unique throughout the system and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:
 - a. XXFFBBB, where: XX = number 0 to 40, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building. BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building.
 - 5. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate with designated State representative to ensure that no duplicate Device Object IDs occur.
 - 6. Alternative Device ID schemes or cross project Device ID duplication if allowed shall be approved before project commencement by the State.

2.13 OPERATOR INTERFACE GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

- A. Graphic software shall facilitate user-friendly interface to all aspects of the System Software specified above. The intent of this specification is to require a graphic package that provides for intuitive operation of the systems without extensive training and experience. It shall facilitate logical and simple system interrogation, modification, configuration, and diagnosis.
- B. Graphic software shall support multiple simultaneous screens to be displayed and resizable in a web-based environment. All functions excepting text entry functions shall be executable with a mouse.
- C. Graphic software shall display current operating mode (i.e. warm-up, dehumidification, et al) for equipment with multiple modes of operation.
- D. Graphic software shall provide for multitasking such that other application can be used while the operator is accessing the BAS. Software shall provide the ability to alarm graphically even when operator is in another software package.
- E. The software shall be compatible to the current and current minus one versions of Microsoft Windows operating system. The software shall allow for the State's creation of user-defined, color graphic displays of geographic maps, building plans, floor plans, and mechanical and electrical system schematics. These graphics shall be capable of displaying all point information from the database including any attributes associated with each point (i.e., engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of a pointing device; e.g. mouse and touch screen.
- F. Screen Penetration: The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system graphic screens via a graphical penetration scheme by using the pointing device to select from menus or 'button' icons. Each graphic screen shall be capable of having a unique list of other graphic screens that are directly linked through the selection of a menu item or button icon.
- G. Dynamic Data Displays: Dynamic physical point values shall automatically updated at a minimum frequency of 6 updates per minute without operator intervention. Point value fields shall be displayed with a color code depicting normal, abnormal, override and alarm conditions.
- H. Point Override Feature: Each displayed point shall be individually enabled/disabled to allow pointing device driven override of digital points or changing of analog points. Such overrides or changes shall occur in the control unit, not just in the BAS software. The graphic point override feature shall be subject to privilege level protection. Points that are overridden shall be reported as an alarm, and shall be displayed in a coded color. The alarm message shall

Smyrna, Delaware

include the operator's login name. A list of points that are currently in an override state shall be available through menu selection and include the time/date of the override along with the operator's login name that initiated that override.

- I. Dynamic Symbols: Provide a selection of standard symbols that change in appearance based on the value of an associated point.
 - 1. Analog symbol: Provide a symbol that represents the value of an analog point as the length of a line or linear bar.
 - 2. Digital symbol: Provide symbols such as switches, pilot lights, rotating fan wheels, etc. to represent the value of digital input and output points.
 - 3. Point Status Color: Graphic presentations shall indicate different colors for different point statuses. (For instance, green = normal, red = alarm, gray (or '???') for non-response.
- J. Graphics Development Package: Graphic development and generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g. fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), mechanical system components (e.g., pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g. constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.
 - 2. The Graphic Development Package shall use a pointing device to allow the user to perform the following:
 - a. Define symbols
 - b. Position items on graphic screens
 - c. Attach physical or virtual points to a graphic
 - d. Define background screens
 - e. Define connecting lines and curves
 - f. Locate, orient and size descriptive text
 - g. Define and display colors for all elements
 - h. Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays
 - i. Create hot spots or link triggers to other graphic displays or other functions in the software
- K. Graphic images shall reside on the CSS.
- L. The software shall be capable of initiating communication between the BC and the CSS:
 - 1. Upon user command, to perform all specified functions.
 - 2. In accordance with user-programmed time schedules to report alarms and upload trend and report data to the CSS.
- M. The software shall automatically terminate the communication when all specified functions are completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. Contractor shall thoroughly and completely configure BAS system software, supplemental software, network communications, BC and CSS, if necessary.

3.02 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING

A. Provide all database creation and site-specific application control programming as required by these Specifications, national and local standards and for a fully functioning system. Contractor shall provide all initial site-specific application programming and thoroughly document programming. Generally meet the intent of the written sequences of operation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to request clarification on sequence issues that require such clarification.

- B. All site-specific programming shall be fully documented and submitted for review and approval, both prior to downloading into the panel, at the completion of functional performance testing, and at the end of the warranty period.
- C. All programming, graphics and data files must be maintained in a logical system of directories with self-explanatory file names. All files developed for the project will be the property of the State and shall remain on the BC and CSS at the completion of the project.

3.03 PRIVILEGE LEVELS SETUP

2.

5.

- A. Set up the following privilege levels to include the specified capabilities:
 - 1. Level 1: (State's BAS Administrator)
 - a. Level 2 capabilities
 - b. Configure system software
 - c. Modify graphic software
 - d. View, add, change and delete user login credentials and privilege levels
 - e. All unrestricted system capabilities including all network management functions.
 - Level 1a (Contractor Technician)
 - a. Level 2 capabilities
 - b. Configure system software
 - c. Modify graphic software
 - 3. Level 2: (Maintenance Manager)
 - a. Level 3 capabilities
 - b. Modify control unit programs
 - 4. Level 3: (Senior BAS Technician)
 - a. Level 4 capabilities
 - b. Override output points
 - c. Change setpoints
 - d. Change equipment schedules
 - Level 4: (Junior BAS Technician and Trainee)
 - a. Level 5 capabilities
 - b. Acknowledge alarms
 - c. Temporarily override equipment schedules
 - 6. Level 5: (Read Only)
 - a. Display all graphic data
 - b. Trend point data
- B. Contractor shall assist:
 - 1. State's BAS Administrator with assigning user login credentials and privilege levels, configure system software and modify graphic software.
 - 2. Maintenance Manger with modifying control unit programs.

3.04 POINT PARAMETERS

- A. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog input:
 - 1. Name
 - 2. Address
 - 3. Scanning frequency or COV threshold
 - 4. Engineering units
 - 5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
 - 6. High and low alarm values and alarm differentials for return to normal condition
 - 7. High and low value reporting limits (reasonableness values), which shall prevent control logic from using shorted or open circuit values.
 - 8. Default value to be used when the actual measured value is not reporting. This is required only for points that are transferred across the primary and/or secondary controlling networks and used in control programs residing in control units other than the one in which the point resides. Events causing the default value to be used shall include

Smyrna, Delaware

failure of the control unit in which the point resides, or failure of any network over which the point value is transferred.

- 9. Selectable averaging function that shall average the measured value over a user selected number of scans for reporting.
- B. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog output:
 - 1. Name
 - 2. Address
 - 3. Output updating frequency
 - 4. Engineering units
 - 5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
 - 6. Output Range
 - 7. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.
- C. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital input:
 - 1. Name
 - 2. Address
 - 3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
 - 4. Debounce time delay
 - 5. Message and alarm reporting as specified
 - 6. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state
 - 7. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
- D. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital output:
 - 1. Name
 - 2. Address
 - 3. Output updating frequency
 - 4. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
 - 5. Direct or Reverse action selection
 - 6. Minimum on-time
 - 7. Minimum off-time
 - 8. Status association with a DI and failure alarming (as applicable)
 - 9. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state.
 - 10. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
 - 11. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

3.05 TRENDS

- A. Contractor shall establish and store trend logs. Trend logs shall be prepared for each physical input and output point, and all dynamic virtual points such as setpoints subject to a reset schedule, intermediate setpoint values for cascaded control loops, and the like as directed by the State.
- B. The State will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. Contractor shall establish these trends and ensure they are being stored properly.
 - Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field or single date stamp. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate 2-dimensional formats with time being the row heading and field name being the column heading.
- C. Sample times indicated as COV (±) or change-of-value mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded after the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the

0586B062.A01

BAS Software And Programming/23 09 55

trending file, the latest recorded value shall be listed with any given time increment record. The samples shall be filled with the latest values also if the points include different time intervals. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the interval common to the unit.

- D. Trending intervals or COV thresholds shall be dictated by the State upon system start-up.
- E. The Contractor shall demonstrate functional trends as specified for a period of 30 days after successful system demonstration before Substantial Completion of the system.

3.06 TREND GRAPHS

- A. Prepare controller and graphic software to display graphical format trends. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified.
- B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.
- C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g. degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent open, etc.
- D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.
- E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.
- F. All points trended for one subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.
- G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with the subsystem title, date, and times.

3.07 ALARMS

- A. Override Alarms: Any point that is overridden through the override feature of the graphic software shall be reported as a Level 3 alarm.
- B. Analog Input Alarms: For each analog input, program an alarm message for reporting whenever the analog value is outside of the programmed alarm limits. Report a 'Return-to-Normal' message after the analog value returns to the normal range, using a programmed alarm differential. The alarm limits shall be individually selected by the Contractor based on the following criteria:
 - 1. Space temperature, except as otherwise stated in sequence of operation: Level 3
 - a. Low alarm: 64°F
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 68°F
 - c. High alarm: 85°F
 - d. High return-to-normal: 80°F
 - 2. Controlled media temperature other than space temperature (e.g. AHU discharge air temperature, steam converter leaving water temperature, condenser water supply, chilled water supply, etc.): Level 3 (If controlled media temperature setpoint is reset, alarm setpoints shall be programmed to follow setpoint)
 - a. Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
 - c. High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
 - d. High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.
 - 3. AHU mixed air temperature: Level 4
 - a. Low alarm: 45°F
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 46°F
 - c. High alarm: 90°F
 - d. High return-to-normal: 89°F
 - 4. Duct Pressure:
 - a. Low alarm: 0.5"w.g. below setpoint

Smyrna, Delaware

- b. Low return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. below setpoint
- c. High alarm: 0.5"w.g. above setpoint
- d. High return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. above setpoint
- 5. Space humidity:
 - a. Low alarm: 35%
 - b. Low return-to-normal: 40%
 - c. High alarm: 75%
 - d. High return-to-normal: 70%
- C. HOA Switch Tampering Alarms: The Sequences of Operation are based on the presumption that motor starter Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switches are in the 'Auto' position. [If a motorized equipment unit starts without a prior start command from the FMS, (as sensed by status sensing device), then FMS shall perform the remaining sequence as specified.] BAS shall also enunciate the following Level 5 alarm message if status indicates a unit is operational when the run command is not present:
 - 1. DEVICE XXXX FAILURE: Status is indicated on the device even though it has been commanded to stop. Check the HOA switch, control relay, status sensing device, contactors, and other components involved in starting the unit. Acknowledge this alarm when the problem has been corrected.
- D. Maintenance Alarms: Enunciate Level 5 alarms when runtime accumulation exceeds a value specified by the operator
 - 1. DEVICE XXXX REQUIRES MAINTENANCE. Runtime has exceeded specified value since last reset.
- E. See requirements for additional equipment-specific alarms specified in Section 23 09 59 Sequences of Operation.

3.08 GRAPHIC SCREENS

- A. Floor Plan Screens: The contract document drawings will be made available to the Contractor in AutoCAD (current version) format upon request. These drawings may be used only for developing backgrounds for specified graphic screens; however the State does not guarantee the suitability of these drawings for the Contractor's purpose.
 - Provide graphic floor plan screens for each [floor] [wing] [tower] [other] of the building. Indicate the location of all equipment that is not located on the equipment room screens. Indicate the location of temperature sensors associated with each temperature-controlled zone (i.e., VAV terminals, fan-coils, single-zone AHUs, etc.) on the floor plan screens. [Zone background color shall change based on the temperature offset from setpoint]. Display the space temperature point adjacent to each temperature sensor symbol. Use a distinct line symbol to demarcate each terminal unit zone boundary. Use distinct colors to demarcate each air handling unit zone. [Mechanical floor plan drawings will be made available to the contractor upon request for the purpose of determining zone boundaries.] Indicate room numbers as provided by the State. Provide a drawing link from each space temperature sensor symbol and equipment symbol shown on the graphic floor plan screens to each corresponding equipment schematic graphic screen.
 - 2. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each mechanical equipment room and a plan screen of the roof. Indicate the location of each item of mechanical equipment. Provide a drawing link from each equipment symbol shown on the graphic plan view screen to each corresponding mechanical system schematic graphic screen.
 - 3. If multiple floor plans are necessary to show all areas, provide a graphic building key plan. Use elevation views and/or plan views as necessary to graphically indicate the location of all of the larger scale floor plans. Link graphic building key plan to larger scale partial floor plans. Provide links from each larger scale graphic floor plan screen to the building key plan and to each of the other graphic floor plan screens.
 - 4. Provide a graphic site plan with links to and from each building plan.

- B. System Schematic Screens: Provide graphic system schematic screen for each subsystem controlled with each I/O point in the project appearing on at least one graphic screen. System graphics shall include flow diagrams with status, setpoints, current analog input and output values, operator commands, etc. as applicable. General layout of the system shall be schematically correct. Input/output devices shall be shown in their schematically correct locations. Include appropriate engineering units for each displayed point value. Verbose names (English language descriptors) shall be included for each point on all graphics; this may be accomplished by the use of a hover box when the operator moves the cursor over the displayed point. Indicate all adjustable setpoints on the applicable system schematic graphic screen or, if space does not allow, on a supplemental linked-setpoint screen.
 - 1. Provide graphic screens for each air handling system. Indicate outside air temperature and enthalpy, and mode of operation as applicable (i.e., occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down). Link screens for air handlers to the heating system and cooling system graphics. Link screens for supply and exhaust systems if they are not combined onto one screen.
 - 2. Provide a graphic screen for each zone. Provide links to graphic system schematic screens of air handling units that serve the corresponding zone.
 - 3. Provide a cooling system graphic screen showing all points associated with the chillers, cooling towers and pumps. Indicate outside air dry-bulb temperature and calculated wetbulb temperature. Link screens for chilled water and condenser water systems if they cannot fit onto one cooling plant graphic screen.
 - 4. Link screens for heating and cooling system graphics to utility history reports showing current and monthly electric uses, demands, peak values, and other pertinent values.
- C. Bar Chart Screens: On each graphic Bar Chart Screen, provide drawing links to the graphic air handling unit schematic screens.
 - 1. Provide a graphic chilled water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all chilled water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full cooling). Indicate the discharge air temperature and setpoint of each air handling unit, cooling system chilled water supply and return temperatures and the outside air temperature and humidity on this graphic. Provide drawing links between the graphic cooling plant screen and this graphic screen.
 - 2. Provide a graphic heating water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all air handling unit heating water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full heating). Indicate the temperature of the controlled medium (such as AHU discharge air temperature or zone hot water supply temperature) and the associated setpoint and the outside air temperature and humidity.
- D. Alarms: Each programmed alarm shall appear on at least one graphic screen. In general, alarms shall be displayed on the graphic system schematic screen for the system that the alarm is associated with (for example, chiller alarm shall be shown on graphic cooling system schematic screen). For all graphic screens, display analog values that are in a 'high alarm' condition in a red color, 'low alarm' condition in a blue color. Indicate digital values that are in alarm condition in a red color.

END OF SECTION 23 09 55

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 09 58 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air Handling Units
- B. Terminal Units

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communications Devices
- E. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software
- F. Section 23 09 59 BAS Commissioning

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise of air handling units and variable air volume boxes.
- B. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 and Division 1 for requirements for control shop drawings, product data, User Manual, etc.
- B. Programming Manual: Provide BAS system programming manual as well as documentation of site-specific programming prior to the start of Acceptance Phase.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Within two weeks of the completion of commissioning, provide record documents to represent the final control configuration with actual setpoints and tuning parameters as existed at acceptance.
- B. Record documents shall be modified control drawings with the actual installed information. Drawings shall be delivered in both reproducible hard copy and electronic format in AutoCAD (current version) drawing files. Provide all supporting files, blocks, fonts, etc. required by the drawings.
- C. Provide final points list as described above.
- D. Provide final detailed wiring diagrams with all wire numbers and termination points indicated.
- E. Accurately record final sequences and control logic made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Sequences specified herein indicate the functional intent of the systems operation and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Contractor shall provide all programming necessary to obtain the sequences/system operation indicated.
- B. When an air handling unit is not in operation, control devices shall remain in their "off" positions. "Off" positions may differ from the "normal" (meaning failed) position. Except as specified otherwise, "off" and "normal" positions of control devices shall be as follows:

C.

0586B062.A01

Device	"Off Position"	"Normal Position"
Heating coil valves	closed	open
Cooling coil valves	closed	closed
Outside air damper	closed	closed
Return air damper	open	open
Exhaust/relief air damper	closed	closed
Var. Freq. Drive	off	Min. speed

D.

- E. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials shall be centered on the associated setpoint. All modulating feedback control loops shall include the capability of having proportional, integral, and derivative action. Unless the loop is specified "proportional only" or "P+I", Contractor shall apply appropriate elements of integral and derivative gain to each control loop which shall result in stable operation, minimum settling time, and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
- F. Scheduling Terminology: When air handlers are scheduled throughout the day, the following defines the terminology used (Designer coordinate with The State regarding actual occupancy schedules and initial setpoints):
 - Occupied Period: Period of time when the building is in use and occupied. Unless indicated otherwise, this period is defined as X:XX AM - X:XX PM weekdays and X:XX AM to 12:00PM (noon) Saturdays. Exclude all national holidays. Generally systems will be fully operational throughout this period and ventilation air shall be continuously introduced. Space temperature setpoints will generally be in the "normal" range of 69-77°F.
 - 2. Unoccupied period: Period of time when the building or zone is not in use and unoccupied. Ventilation air shall not be introduced.
 - 3. Preoccupancy Period: Time prior to the Occupied period when the systems are returning the space temperatures from setback to "normal" or occupied setpoints (warm-up and cool-down). Ventilation air shall not be introduced unless outside air conditions permit free-cooling. Time period shall be determined by an optimum start strategy unless otherwise specified.
 - 4. Setback Period: Setback will typically coincide start with the end of the occupied period and end with the start of the preoccupancy period, however it shall be provided with its own schedule. Generally systems will be off except to maintain a "setback" temperature.
- G. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the BAS start commands shall be staggered by 5 second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.
- Alarm messages specified throughout the sequences are assigned to discrete priority levels. Priority levels dictate the handling and destination of alarm reports, and are defined in Section 23 09 55 - ATC System Software and Programming.
- I. Wherever a value is indicated as adjustable (adj.), it shall be modifiable, with the proper privilege level, from the operator interface or via a function block menu. For these points, it is unacceptable to have to modify programming statements to change the setpoint.
- J. When a power failure is detected in any phase, the BAS start commands shall be retracted immediately from all electrically powered units served by the failed power source. If the associated primary control unit (PCU) is powered by normal or emergency power, it may monitor its own power source as an indication of power status. If the PCU is powered by uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or if PCU is not capable of monitoring its own power for use in sequences, Contractor shall provide at least one voltage monitor (three phase when applicable) per building. When the BAS detects that power has been restored, all equipment for which the BAS start command had been retracted shall be automatically restarted on staggered 5 second intervals to minimize inrush current. When loss of equipment status

coincides with a power failure, system shall not alarm individual equipment failures. Instead, only a single Level 2 alarm shall be enunciated as follows:

- 1. BUILDING XXXX POWER FAILURE: Notify electric shop. Acknowledge alarm when power is restored.
- K. Where reset action is specified in a sequence of operation, but a reset schedule is not indicated on the drawings, one of the following methods shall be employed:
 - 1. Contractor shall determine a fixed reset schedule which shall result in stable operation and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
 - 2. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable setpoint (setpoint of control loop being reset) on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable setpoint. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
 - 3. Primary variable shall control the devices directly using a PID feedback control loop without resetting the secondary variable. However, the control devices shall still modulate as necessary to maintain upper and lower limits on the secondary variable. Proportional band, integral gain, and derivative term shall be selected to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable tolerance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Contractor shall gain prior approval for implementing this method of reset.
- L. Where a supply air temperature or duct pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by the space temperature of the zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:
 - 1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. space temperature) setpoint. The reset increment shall be determined by the quantity of "need heat" or "need cool" requests from individual SCU's. A SCU's "need heat" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature falls below the currently applicable (occupied or unoccupied) heating setpoint throttling range. A SCU's "need cool" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature rises above the currently applicable (occupied, unoccupied, or economy) cooling setpoint throttling range. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Reset range maximum and minimum values shall limit the setpoint range.
- M. Where "prove operation" of a device (generally controlled by a digital output) is indicated in the sequence, it shall require that the BAS shall, after an adjustable time delay after the device is commanded to operate (feedback delay), confirm that the device is operational via the status input. If the status point does not confirm operation after the time delay or anytime thereafter for an adjustable time delay (debounce delay) while the device is commanded to run, an alarm shall be enunciated audibly and via an alarm message at the operator interface and print at the alarm printers. A descriptive message shall be attached to the alarm message indicating the nature of the alarm and actions to be taken. Contractor shall provide messages to meet this intent. [Upon failure of equipment with redundant backup, run command shall be removed from equipment and the device shall be locked out until the alarm is manually acknowledged. Upon failure of equipment without redundant backup, run command shall remain energized and the alarm shall be latched until reset by an operator.BAS shall provide for adjustable maximum rates of change for increasing and decreasing output from the following analog output points:
 - 1. Speed control of variable speed drives
 - 2. Chiller supply water temperature setpoint reset
 - 3. Chiller demand limit
 - 4. Travel rate of tower isolation and chiller isolation valves
- N. Wherever a value is indicated to be dependent on another value (i.e.: setpoint plus 5°F) BAS shall use that equation to determine the value. Simply providing a virtual point that the operator must set is unacceptable. In this case three virtual points shall be provided. One to store the

parameter (5°F), one to store the setpoint, and one to store the value which is the result of the equation.

O. The following chilled water sequence applies to the classic primary/secondary chilled water system where the bypass is positioned for equal percent unloading of all chillers, constant speed primary pumps one per chiller, multiple secondary chilled water pumps controlled from a variable speed drive. Various staging scenarios are included and the designer should select the most optimal method for the applicable job.

3.02 DEMAND LIMITING CONTROL:

- A. BAS shall monitor kW demand over a 15-minute sliding window period.
- B. Demand limiting shall be disabled during the winter billing period. When demand limiting is enabled, it shall be possible for the operator to disable it on a daily basis, but it shall be automatically re-enabled each day at 12 midnight.
- C. On a rise in kW to within [200] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated and BAS shall begin to make one "load shed" command every [3] minutes (adj.). On a fall in kW to [200] kW less than the demand setpoint, BAS shall begin to broadcast one "load restore" command every [3] (adj.) minutes on a first shed, first restored basis. If demand exceeds the demand setpoint and there are no more loads left to shed, the demand setpoint shall be increased to the maximum demand experienced. Demand setpoint shall be automatically reset to an adjustable value at the beginning of each billing period.
- D. "Loads" available for shedding are defined elsewhere in this specification section.
- E. On a rise in kW to within [50] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 3 and Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated.

3.03 AIR HANDLING UNITS - GENERAL

- A. Logic Strategies: The BAS shall fully control the air handlers. Generally the BAS shall energize the AH (start the fans and activate control loops) as dictated for each air handle. The following indicates when and how the BAS shall energize the AHs and control various common aspects of them. The following "logic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:
 - 1. Scheduled Occupancy: BAS shall determine the occupancy periods (occupied, unoccupied, preoccupancy, and setback) as defined above. The following details the common control aspects related to the scheduled occupancy.
 - a. Occupied Period: BAS shall energize the AH during all occupied periods. Note that the beginning of the occupancy period shall be set sufficiently before the actual start of occupancy to obtain the required building component of ventilation per ASHREA 62. Specific times shall be as directed by the A/E. Minimum OA flow setpoint shall be as scheduled on the drawings. "Normal" setpoints shall apply.
 - b. Unoccupied Period: Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period. The unoccupied period and the preoccupancy period will typically overlap.
 - c. Setback Period: BAS shall deenergize the unit except as required to maintain a setback temperature as indicated in the individual sequences with a 5°F cycle differential. Generally, where setback temperatures apply in multiple zones, the worst zone shall control the system. Setback setpoints generally apply except during preoccupancy [and night purge]. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period.
 - d. Preoccupancy: BAS shall energize the AH continuously during the preoccupancy period. Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. "Normal" setpoints shall apply. Preoccupancy duration shall be one of the following as specified by reference:

- 1) Fixed: The duration of the preoccupancy period shall be fixed as scheduled by the operator.
- 2) Optimum: The duration of the morning warm-up period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature rises to occupied period heating setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period. The duration of the cool-down period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature falls to the occupied period cooling setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period cooling setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period.
- 2. Minimum OA Control: BAS shall maintain minimum ventilation during the occupied period. The following strategies may apply:
 - a. Balanced Position: During the occupied period, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned less than the position set for the required minimum OA ventilation rate. If the air handler has a single OA damper that is capable of economizer, the minimum position output shall be determined by the balancer. If the AH has a two position minimum OA damper, that position shall be fully open to its balanced position. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume Ahs.
 - b. Reset Balanced Position: During the occupied period, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned less than the minimum position. Minimum position shall be reset between limits of a position delivering system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum position delivering design minimum CFM to maintain a CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. The balancer shall determine the minimum position outputs at both extreme points. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume AHs.
 - c. Damper Controlled Fixed: During the occupied period, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate of no less than the MVR as dictated in the design and required by ASHRAE 62. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AH:
 - 1) Measured directly by an OA flow station
 - 2) As determined by CO2 mixing equations using the SA, OA, and RA CO2 sensors
 - d. Damper Controlled Reset: During the occupied period, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate setpoint. Setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AH:
 - 1) Measured directly by an OA flow station
 - 2) As determined by CO2 mixing equations using the SA, OA, RA, and/or Space CO2 sensors
 - e. Mixed Air Plenum Pressure Control: Minimum position of the OA damper shall be set to obtain the design required minimum OA. This balanced position shall remain fixed whenever to minimum loop is active BAS shall control the return air damper to maintain a mixed air plenum pressure (relative to outside) setpoint which will be specified by the balancer (-.5"). Ensure the OA reference pressure is adequately dampened against wind fluctuations using a wind resistance static tip, restrictors, and air volume capacitance.
- 3. VAV Return Fan Capacity Control: BAS shall control the output of the return fan as follows:
 - a. Flow Tracking: The return air fan shall run to maintain a return flow setpoint of the supply flow minus an offset value. The offset value shall be determined as follows:

- 1) Fixed Differential: It shall be fixed at the design minimum OA value.
- 2) Differential Reset from RA CO2:::It shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E.
- 3) Differential Reset from Measured OA to Maintain Fixed OA: It shall be reset to maintain the measured minimum OA flow at the design value any time the economizer mode is inactive. Whenever it is inactive, it shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.
- 4) Differential Reset from Measured OA to Maintain Reset OA When the economizer mode is inactive, it shall be reset to maintain the measured OA flow setpoint. The OA setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain a CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Whenever the economizer is active, it shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.
- b. Rescaled Output Capacity Control: The output for the return fan capacity control shall be rescaled from the output of the to the supply device such that the design minimum OA temperature is maintained at both maximum and 50% flow conditions. The balancing contractor shall determine the coordinated output.
- 4. Airside Economizer: BAS shall modulate the mixing dampers to provide "free cooling" when conditions merit. The free cooling shall generally be staged before any mechanical cooling. While conditions merit, dampers shall be modulated in a DA PID loop to maintain mixed air temperature at a setpoint as specified for the individual unit. Economizer logic shall remain enabled during setback cooling where applicable. One of the following strategies shall be used to enable the economizer mode:
 - a. Dry Bulb Comparison: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when OA enthalpy fall below 28 btu/# AND outside air temperature falls below return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when OA enthalpy rises above 29 btu/# ORoutside air temperature rises above return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential), dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above. Economizer shall remain enabled during setback cooling.
 - b. Dry Bulb Switch: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when OA enthalpy fall below 28 btu/# AND outside air temperature falls below the switching setpoint of 70°F (adj.) (with 5°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when OA enthalpy rises above 29 btu/# OR outside air temperature rises above switching setpoint, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.
 - c. Enthalpy Comparison: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when outside air enthalpy falls below return air enthalpy (with 2btu/# cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when outside air enthalpy rises above return air enthalpy, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.
- 5. Sequenced Heating and Cooling: BAS shall control the heating and cooling coils and air side economizer as detailed for the particular AH. Program logic shall directly prohibit the heating and cooling valves as well as the heating valve and economizer damper to be open (or above minimum) simultaneously. This does not apply to cooling and reheat valves that are used simultaneously for dehumidification.
- 6. Mixed Air Low Limit Override: BAS shall override the signal to the OA damper via a proportional only loop to maintain a minimum mixed air temperature of 45°F (adj.) (loop shall output 0% at 45°F which shall be passed to the output via a low selector).

Smyrna, Delaware

- 7. Freeze Safety: Upon operation of a freezestat, unit shall be deenergized with the exception of the heating loops. Typically supply and return fans where applicable shall be deenergized via a hardwired interlock, and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command. OA dampers shall close and heating loops shall remain active.
- 8. Smoke Safety: Upon indication of smoke by a smoke detector, FAC shall deenergize the AH. Smoke detector shall notify the fire alarm system and BAS, shut down the fans, and close the smoke dampers via hard-wired interlock.
- 9. High or Low Pressure Safety: Upon activation of a high or low pressure safety switch, AH shall be deenergized, fans shall be deenergized via a hard wired interlock [, and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command], [which shall initiate "fan failure" alarms].
- 10. Vibration Safety (Applicable To Units >50,000 cfm): Upon activation of a vibration safety switch, respective fan shall be deenergized, fan shall be deenergized via a hard wired interlock and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS]. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command.
- B. The detailed "logic strategies" above shall be required by reference to them in each of the individual sequences specified below.

3.04 AIR HANDLING UNIT DIAGNOSTICS - GENERAL

- A. Diagnostic Strategies: In addition to the standard alarm limits specified for all sensed variables the BAS monitor and diagnose anomalies in the operation of the air handlers. The following "diagnostic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:
 - 1. Run Time Limit: BAS shall accumulate the runtime of the status of associated rotating equipment and enunciate a level 5 alarm to indicate that the unit is in need of service.
 - 2. Filter Monitoring: BAS shall monitor the differential pressure transmitter across the filter bank(s). A level 5 alarm shall be reported when pressure drop exceeds the transmitter's setting.
 - 3. Start Monitoring: BAS shall accumulate the starts of cycling equipment. BAS shall further enunciate a level 5 alarm when the number of starts exceeds the specified value within the specified time period. (ie: more than 3 starts in a 30 min period)
 - 4. Heating Valve Leak: While heating valve is closed, if the temperature increase across the heating coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F above setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:
 - a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature rise is occurring across the heating coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.
 - 5. Cooling Valve Leak: While cooling valve is closed, if the temperature drop across the cooling coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F below setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:
 - a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature drop is occurring across the cooling coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.
 - 6. Cooling Capacity Shortage: BAS shall monitor the output to the valve. If the output exceeds 99% open for 1 hour continuously, enunciate the following alarm
 - a. Lack of Capacity: The cooling valve of XXX has been commanded to the full open position for an extended time period. Ensure that the setpoint for the control loop is at a reasonable value and that flow to the coil has not been obstructed as in a plugged strainer, throttled balancing valve, debris in the control valve, etc.
 - 7. Economizer Anomaly: If mixed air temperature is less than low limit mixed air temperature °F or greater than 85; or if the outside air temperature is between 55°F and 65°F and the

mixed air temperature is more than 2°F different from the outside air temperature for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:

- a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected mixed air temperature indicates a possible problem with the economizer damper controls. Please check for faulty dampers or controls.
- 8. Fighting Valves: BAS shall monitor the valve positions of the preheat and cooling coils and shall enunciate the following level 3 alarm if the valve positions are both over 10% open.
 - a. Fighting Valves: The preheat and the cooling valves are opening simultaneously on XXX. Coordinate the control loops.
- 9. Fighting Thermal Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a thermal zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:
 - a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: Simultaneous heating and cooling exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.
- 10. Fighting Humidity Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a humidity zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:
 - a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: simultaneous humidification and dehumidification exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.
- 11. Unstable Control: BAS shall monitor the output to the actuator. BAS shall calculate the average change in output per second over a 30-min. period. The average change in output signal shall be calculated as follows: [(Abs(Current Output(%)-Last Output(%)) / (Scan Interval(s))] / (# of Scans in 30 min). The program shall execute the check once every 14 hours (start the 30-min. interval change accumulation, after 30 min. perform the check and clear the sum). BAS shall enunciate the following alarm if the average rate of change exceeds 1%/sec or one half of the maximum rate of change programmed for the point.
 - a. Unstable Control: The control loop on XXX appears to be unstable. Establish a plot of the valve output to validate this. If the damper is hunting unacceptably, tune the loop.

END OF SECTION 23 09 58

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 09 59 BAS SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. BAS and equipment testing and start-up
- B. Validation of proper and thorough installation of BAS and equipment
- C. Functional testing of control systems
- D. Documentation of tests, procedures, and installations
- E. Coordination of BAS training
- F. Documentation of BAS Operation and Maintenance materials

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 23 09 50 BAS General Requirements
- B. Section 23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials and Devices
- C. Section 23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 23 09 54 BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 23 09 55 BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 23 09 58 Sequence of Operation

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. This section defines responsibilities of the Controls Contractor to commission the BAS.
- B. The State of Delaware, at State of Delaware's expense, shall retain a Commissioning Authority (CA) who shall work with the Contractor to ensure that the systems, equipment, and interfaces are installed, tested, and operate per the design intent; that the systems are adequately documented; and that the State of Delaware is adequately trained on system intent, operation, and maintenance.
- C. The following is written based on the use of a separate Commissioning Authority (CA). If that is not the case on the project, the Contractor must still start up and commission the BAS. Therefore edit the responsibilities as appropriate for the project commissioning requirements.

1.04 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Completely install and thoroughly inspect, startup, test, adjust, balance, and document all systems and equipment.
- B. Assist Commissioning Authority in performing verification and performance testing. This will generally include the following:
 - 1. Attend Commissioning (Cx) progress and coordination meetings.
 - 2. Prepare and submit required draft forms and systems information.
 - 3. Establish trend logs of system operation as specified herein.
 - 4. Demonstrate system operation.
 - 5. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing.
 - 6. Provide instrumentation necessary for verification and performance testing.
 - 7. Manipulate control systems to facilitate verification and performance testing.
 - 8. Train State's Representatives as specified in Part III of this section.
- C. Provide a BAS Technician to work at the direction of Commissioning Authority for software optimization assistance for a minimum of [80] hours. Refer to Part 3 for a description of the software optimization.

1.05 SEQUENCING

A. The following list outlines the general sequence of events for submittals and commissioning: 0586B062.A01 BAS System Commissioning/23 09 59

- 1. Submit product data and shop drawings, and receive approval.
- 2. Submit BAS logic documentation, and receive approval.
- 3. Submit Start-Up Checklists and manufacturer's start-up procedures for all equipment provided by the BAS Contractor.
- 4. Install BAS.
- 5. Submit BAS Start-Up Test Agenda and Schedule for review.
- 6. Receive BAS start up Test Agenda/schedule approval.
- 7. Submit Training Plan.
- 8. Simulate sequencing and debug program off-line to the extent practical.
- 9. Place systems under BAS control where applicable during a scheduled outage.
- 10. Perform BAS start up where applicable during a scheduled outage.
- 11. Prepare and initiate trend log data storage and format trend graphs.
- 12. Submit completed BAS Start-Up Reports and initial draft of the O&M Manuals.
- 13. Receive BAS Start Up Report approval and approval to schedule Demonstrations and Commissioning.
- 14. Demonstrate systems to Commissioning Authority and The State.
- 15. Submit Trend Logs in format specified.
- 16. Receive demonstration approval and approval to schedule Acceptance Period.
- 17. Train The State on BAS operation and maintenance.
- 18. Substantial Completion.
- 19. Begin Acceptance Phase.
- 20. Two week Operational Test.
- 21. Perform Functional Performance Testing.
- 22. Receive Acceptance Period approval, which is Functional Completion for the BAS.
- 23. Train The State on final sequences and modes of operation.
- 24. Install framed control drawings. (See Section 23 09 50/1.09/G)
- 25. Provide Level 1 password access to the State.
- 26. Revise and re-submit record drawings and O&M Manuals.
- 27. Substantial Completion.
- 28. Begin Warranty Phase.
- 29. Schedule and begin Opposite Season acceptance period.
- 30. Receive Opposite Season acceptance period approval.
- 31. Submit as-built drawings and O&M Manuals.
- 32. Update framed control drawings. (See Section 23 09 50/1.09/G)
- 33. Complete State personnel Training.
- 34. End-of-Warranty date/period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrumentation required to verify readings and test the system and equipment performance shall be provided by Contractor and made available to Commissioning Authority. Generally, no testing equipment will be required beyond that required to perform Contractors work under these Contract Documents. All equipment used for testing and calibration shall be NIST/NBS traceable and calibrated within the preceding 6-month period. Certificates of calibration shall be submitted.

2.02 TAB & COMMISSIONING PORTABLE OPERATORS TERMINAL

A. For new projects, Contractor shall provide a portable operators terminal or hand held device to facilitate Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) and calibration. This device shall support all functions and allow querying and editing of all parameters required for proper calibration and start up.

Smyrna, Delaware

B. Connections shall be provided local to the device being calibrated. For instance, for VAV boxes, connection of the operator's terminal shall be either at the sensor or at the terminal box. Otherwise a wireless system shall be provided to facilitate this local functionality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BAS START-UP TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION

- A. Work and/or systems installed under this Division shall be fully functioning prior to Demonstration and Acceptance Phase. Contractor shall start, test, adjust, and calibrate all work and/or systems under this Contract, as described below:
 - Inspect the installation of all devices. Review the manufacturer's installation instructions 1. and validate that the device is installed in accordance with them.
 - 2. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages, and verify that all circuits are free from faults.
 - 3. Verify integrity/safety of all electrical connections.
 - For the following control settings, initially use the control setting that was used by existing 4. control system, unless otherwise indicated. For AHUs that use a throttled outside air damper position when minimum outside air is required, contractor shall mark existing minimum outside air damper position to allow replication by new controls.
 - 5. Coordinate with TAB subcontractor to obtain control settings that are determined from balancing procedures. Record the following control settings as obtained from TAB contractor, and note any TAB deficiencies in the BAS Start-Up Report:
 - Optimum duct static pressure setpoints for VAV air handling units. a.
 - Minimum outside air damper settings for air handling units. b.
 - C. Optimum differential pressure setpoints for variable speed pumping systems.
 - d. Calibration parameters for flow control devices such as VAV boxes and flow measuring stations.
 - BAS contractor shall provide hand-held device as a minimum to the TAB and CA 1) to facilitate calibration. Connection for any given device shall be local to it (i.e. at the VAV box or at the thermostat). Hand-held device or portable operator's terminal shall allow guerying and editing of parameters required for proper calibration and start-up.
 - 6. Test, calibrate, and set all digital and analog sensing and actuating devices. Calibrate each instrumentation device by making a comparison between the BAS display and the reading at the device, using an instrument traceable to the National Bureau of Standards, which shall be at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range). Record the measured value and displayed value for each device in the BAS Start Up Report.
 - Check and set zero and span adjustments for all transducers and transmitters. 7.
 - 8. For dampers and valves:
 - Check for adequate installation including free travel throughout range and adequate a. seal.
 - Where loops are sequenced, check for proper control without overlap. b.
 - 9. For actuators:
 - Check to insure that device seals tightly when the appropriate signal is applied to the a. operator.
 - Check for appropriate fail position, and that the stroke and range is as required. b.
 - For pneumatic operators, adjust the operator spring compression as required to C. achieve close-off. If positioner or volume booster is installed on the operator, calibrate per manufacturer's procedure to achieve spring range indicated. Check split-range positioners to verify proper operation. Record settings for each device in the BAS Pre-Commissioning Report.
 - For sequenced electronic actuators, calibrate per manufacturer's instructions to d. required ranges.

BAS System Commissioning/23 09 59

- 10. Check each digital control point by making a comparison between the control command at the CU and the status of the controlled device. Check each digital input point by making a comparison of the state of the sensing device and the Operator Interface display. Record the results for each device in the BAS Start-Up Report.
- 11. For outputs to reset other manufacturer's devices (for example, VSDs) and for feedback from them, calibrate ranges to establish proper parameters. Coordinate with representative of the respective manufacturer and obtain their approval of the installation.
- Verify proper sequences by using the approved checklists to record results and submit with BAS Start-Up Report. Verify proper sequence and operation of all specified functions.
- 13. Verify that all safety devices trip at appropriate conditions. Adjust setpoints accordingly.
- 14. Tune all control loops to obtain the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop in the BAS Start Up Report. Except from a startup, maximum allowable variance from set point for controlled variables under normal load fluctuations shall be as follows. Within 3 minutes of any upset (for which the system has the capability to respond) in the control loop, tolerances shall be maintained (exceptions noted):
 - a. Duct air temperature: ±1°F.
 - b. Space Temperature: ±2°F
 - c. Chilled Water: ±1°F
 - d. Hot water temperature: ±3°F.
 - e. Condenser water temperature: ±3°F.
 - f. Duct pressure: ± 0.25 " w.g.
 - g. Water pressure: ±1 psid
 - h. Duct or space Humidity: ±5%
 - i. Air flow control: ±5% of setpoint velocity. [For fume hoods ±10% on full sash travel (from min to max in 3 seconds) within 3 seconds. Refer to Section 15995 for fume hood acceptance requirements.] [For minimum OA flow loops being reset from CO2, response to upset max time is one hour.]
 - j. Space Pressurization (on active control systems): ±0.05" wg with no door or window movements.
- 15. For interface and DDC control panels:
 - a. Ensure devices are properly installed with adequate clearance for maintenance and with clear labels in accordance with the record drawings.
 - b. Ensure that terminations are safe, secure and labeled in accordance with the record drawings.
 - c. Check power supplies for proper voltage ranges and loading.
 - d. Ensure that wiring and tubing are run in a neat and workman-like manner, either bound or enclosed in trough.
 - e. Check for adequate signal strength on communication networks.
 - f. Check for standalone performance of controllers by disconnecting the controller from the LAN. Verify the event is annunciated at Operator Interfaces. Verify that the controlling LAN reconfigures as specified in the event of a LAN disconnection.
 - g. Ensure that all outputs and devices fail to their proper positions/states.
 - h. Ensure that buffered and/or volatile information is held through power outage.
 - i. With all system and communications operating normally, sample and record update/annunciation times for critical alarms fed from the panel to the Operator Interface.
 - j. Check for adequate grounding of all DDC panels and devices.
- 16. For Operator Interfaces:
 - a. Verify that all elements on the graphics are functional and are properly bound to physical devices and/or virtual points, and that hot links or page jumps are functional and logical.
 - b. Output all specified BAS reports for review and approval.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- c. Verify that the alarm printing and logging is functional and per requirements.
- d. Verify that trends are archiving to disk and provide a sample to the [Commissioning Authority and] State for review.
- e. Verify that paging/dial-out alarm annunciation is functional.
- f. Verify the functionality of remote Operator Interfaces and that a robust connection can be established consistently.
- g. Verify that required third party software applications required with the bid are installed and are functional.
- 17. Start-up and check out control air compressors, air drying, and filtering systems in accordance with the appropriate section and with manufacturer's instructions.
- 18. Verify proper interface with fire alarm system.
- B. Submit Start-Up Test Report: Report shall be completed, submitted, and approved prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 SENSOR CHECKOUT AND CALIBRATION

- A. General Checkout: Verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and are away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2°F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance equal to 2% of the reading of each other for pressure. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- B. Calibration: Calibrate all sensors using one of the following procedures:
 - Sensors Without Transmitters Standard Application: Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor at various points across the range. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified for the sensor. If not, adjust offset and range, or replace sensor. Where sensors are subject to wide variations in the sensed variable, calibrate sensor within the highest and lowest 20% of the expected range.
 - 2. Sensors With Transmitters Standard Application: Disconnect sensor. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and BAS control panel. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until the ammeter reads 4 mA. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the OI. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform to tolerances. Reconnect sensor. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified. If not, replace sensor and repeat. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- C. Sensor Tolerance: Sensors shall be within the tolerances specified for the device. Refer to Section 23 09 51.

3.03 COIL VALVE LEAK CHECK

A. Verify proper close-off of the valves. Ensure the valve seats properly by simulating the maximum anticipated pressure difference across the circuit. Calibrate air temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.5°F of each other. Via the Operator Interface, command the valve to close. Energize fans. After 5 minutes observe air temperature difference across coil. If a temperature difference is indicated, and the piping surface temperature entering the coil is within 3°F of the water supply temp, leakage is probably occurring. If it appears that it is occurring, close the isolation valves to the coil to ensure the conditions change. If they do, this validates the valve is not closing. Remedy the condition by adjusting the stroke and range, increasing the actuator size/torque, replacing the seat, or replacing the valve as applicable.

3.04 VALVE STROKE SETUP AND CHECK

- A. For all valve and actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the Operator Interface readout.
- B. Set pumps to normal operating mode. Command valve closed, verify that valve is closed, and adjust output zero signal as required. Command valve open, verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required. Command the valve to various few intermediate positions. If actual valve position doesn't reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

3.05 BAS DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate the operation of the BAS hardware, software, and all related components and systems to the satisfaction of the Commissioning Authority and State. Schedule the demonstration with the State's representative 1 week in advance. Demonstration shall not be scheduled until all hardware and software submittals, and the Start-Up Test Report are approved. If the Work fails to be demonstrated to conform with Contract specifications, so as to require scheduling of additional site visits by the Commissioning Authority for re-demonstration, Contractor shall reimburse The State for costs of subsequent Commissioning Authority site visits.
- B. The Contractor shall supply all personnel and equipment for the demonstration, including, but not limited to, instruments, ladders, etc. Contractor-supplied personnel must be competent with and knowledgeable of all project-specific hardware, software, and the HVAC systems. All training documentation and submittals shall be at the job site.
- C. Demonstration shall typically involve small representative samples of systems/equipment randomly selected by the State and CA.
- D. The system shall be demonstrated following the same procedures used in the Start-Up Test by using the approved Commissioning Checklists. Demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Demonstrate that required software is installed on BAS workstations. Demonstrate that graphic screens, alarms, trends, and reports are installed as submitted and approved.
 - 2. Demonstrate that points specified and shown can be interrogated and/or commanded (as applicable) from all workstations, as specified.
 - 3. Demonstrate that remote dial-up communication abilities are in accordance with these Specifications.
 - 4. Demonstrate correct calibration of input/output devices using the same methods specified for the Start-Up Tests. A maximum of 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by the Commissioning Authority and/or State for demonstration. Upon failure of any device to meet the specified end-to-end accuracy, an additional 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by Commissioning Authority for demonstration. This process shall be repeated until 100 percent of randomly selected I/O points have been demonstrated to meet specified end-to-end accuracy.
 - 5. Demonstrate that all DDC and other software programs exist at respective field panels. The Direct Digital Control (DDC) programming and point database shall be as submitted and approved.
 - 6. Demonstrate that all DDC programs accomplish the specified sequences of operation.
 - 7. Demonstrate that the panels automatically recover from power failures, as specified.
 - 8. Demonstrate that the stand-alone operation of panels meets the requirements of these Specifications. Demonstrate that the panels' response to LAN communication failures meets the requirements of these Specifications.
 - 9. Identify access to equipment selected by Commissioning Authority. Demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.
 - 10. Demonstrate that required trend graphs and trend logs are set up per the requirements. Provide a sample of the data archive. Indicate the file names and locations.
- E. BAS Demonstration shall be completed and approved prior to Substantial Completion.
F. Any tests successfully completed during the demonstration will be recorded as passed for the functional performance testing and will not have to be retested.

3.06 BAS ACCEPTANCE PERIOD

- A. After approval of the BAS Demonstration and prior to Contract Close Out Acceptance Phase shall commence. Acceptance Period shall not be scheduled until all HVAC systems are in operation and have been accepted, all required cleaning and lubrication has been completed (i.e., filters changed, piping flushed, strainers cleaned, and the like), and TAB report has been submitted and approved. Acceptance Period and its approval will be performed on a system-by-system basis if mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the State of Delaware.
- B. Operational Test: At the beginning of the Acceptance Phase, the system shall operate properly for two weeks without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications. At the end of the two weeks, contractor shall forward the trend logs to the Commissioning Authority for review. Commissioning Authority shall determine if the system is ready for functional performance testing and document any problems requiring contractor attention.
 - 1. If the systems are not ready for functional performance testing, Contractor shall correct problems and provide notification to the State's representative that all problems have been corrected. The Acceptance Period shall be restarted at a mutually scheduled time for an additional one-week period. This process shall be repeated until Commissioning Authority issues notice that the BAS is ready for functional performance testing.
- C. During the Acceptance Period, the contractor shall maintain a hard copy log of all alarms generated by the BAS. For each alarm received, Contractor shall diagnose the cause of the alarm, and shall list on the log for each alarm, the diagnosed cause of the alarm, and the corrective action taken. If in the Contractor's opinion, the cause of the alarm is not the responsibility of the Contractor, Contractor shall immediately notify the State's representative.

3.07 TREND LOGS

A. Contractor shall configure and analyze all trends required under Section 23 09 55.

3.08 TREND GRAPHS

- A. Trend graphs as specified in Section 23 09 55 shall generally be used during the Acceptance Phase to facilitate and document testing. Prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trends during the Acceptance Period. Trend graphs shall demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
- B. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.

3.09 WARRANTY PHASE BAS OPPOSITE SEASON TRENDING AND TESTING:

- A. Trending: throughout the Warranty Phase, trend logs shall be maintained as required for the Acceptance Period. Contractor shall forward archive trend logs to the Commissioning Authority/ State for review upon Commissioning Authority/ State's request. Commissioning Authority/ The State will review these and notify contractor of any warranty work required.
- B. Opposite Season Testing: Within 6 months of completion of the Acceptance Phase, Commissioning Authority/ The State shall schedule and conduct Opposite Season functional performance testing. Contractor shall participate in this testing and remedy any deficiencies identified.

3.10 SOFTWARE OPTIMIZATION ASSISTANCE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a BAS Technician as specified above at the project site to be at the disposal of the Commissioning Authority. The purpose of this requirement is to make changes, enhancements and additions to control unit and/or workstation software that have been identified by the Commissioning Authority during the construction and commissioning of the project and that are beyond the specified Contract requirements. The cost for this service shall be included with the bid. Requests for assistance shall be for

0586B062.A01

BAS System Commissioning/23 09 59

contiguous or non-contiguous 8-hour days, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by Contractor, Commissioning Authority, and State. The State's representative shall notify contractor 2 days in advance of each day of requested assistance.

B. The BAS Technician provided shall be thoroughly trained in the programming and operation of the controller and workstation software. If the BAS Technician provided cannot perform every software task requested by the Commissioning Authority in a timely fashion, contractor shall provide additional qualified personnel at the project site as requested by the Commissioning Authority, to meet the total specified requirement on-site.

3.11 BAS OPERATOR TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

- A. Provide up to 4 complete sets of the approved Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals (hard copy and one electronic copy) to be used for training.
- B. Contractor shall submit a Training Plan for the scope of training for which they are responsible. Training Plan shall be forwarded to the Division 23 Contractor who will compile, organize, format, and forward to the Engineer for review.
- C. On-Site Training: Provide services of controls contractor's qualified technical personnel for [five] 8-hour days to instruct State's personnel in operation and maintenance of BAS. Instruction shall be in classroom setting at the project site for appropriate portions of the training. Training may be in non-contiguous days at the request of the State. The State's representative shall notify contractor 1 week in advance of each day of requested training. The Contractor's designated training personnel shall meet with the Engineer and State's representative for the purpose of discussing and fine-tuning the training agenda prior to the first training session. Training agenda shall generally be as follows:
 - 1. Basic Operator Workstation (OWS) Training For all potential users of the OWS:
 - a. Brief walk-through of building, including identification of all controlled equipment and condensed demonstration of controller portable and built-in operator interface device display capabilities.
 - b. Brief overview of the various parts of the O&M Manuals, including hardware and software programming and operating publications, catalog data, controls installation drawings, and DDC programming documentation.
 - c. Demonstration of workstation login/logout procedures, password setup, and exception reporting.
 - d. Demonstration of workstation menu penetration and broad overview of the various workstation features.
 - e. Overview of systems installed.
 - f. Present all site-specific point naming conventions and points lists, open protocol information, configuration databases, back-up sequences, upload/download procedures, and other information as necessary to maintain the integrity of the BAS.
 - g. Overview of alarm features.
 - h. Overview of trend features.
 - i. Overview of workstation reports.
 - BAS Hardware Training For Maintenance and Control Technicians
 - a. Review of installed components and how to install/replace, maintain, commission, and diagnose them
 - 3. BAS Technician Training
 - a. Introduction to controller programming and overview of the programming application interface.
 - b. General review of sequence of operation and control logic for the project site, including standalone and fail-safe modes of operation.
 - c. Uploading/Downloading and backing up programs.
 - d. Network administration.
 - e. Review of setpoint optimization and fine-tuning concepts.

2.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 4. Advanced Training: Advanced Training shall be provided for one (1) individual and be provided at an off-site training facility containing installations of the proposed system. Contractor shall pay training registration and materials fee and the State shall pay all employee expenses (travel, per diem, salary).
 - a. Contractor shall provide the standard, advanced training offering on all Control Programming Applications.
 - b. Contractor shall provide the standard, advanced training offering on Advanced Installation, Configuration, Maintenance, and Network Administration.
 - c. For Echelon-based systems, advanced training shall include a Lon systems integration course.

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Condenser water piping, above grade.
- D. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
 - 1. Heating water piping system.
 - 2. Condenser water piping system.
 - 3. Equipment drains and overflows.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Unions, flanges, and dielectric connections.
- G. Valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Manual Calibrated Balancing Valves
 - 3. Butterfly valves.
 - 4. Check valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 14 Hydronic Specialties.
- F. Section 23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
- C. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- F. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- G. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- H. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- I. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- J. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- K. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- L. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

0586B062.A01

Hydronic Piping/23 21 13

- M. ASTM F708 Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).
- N. ASTM F1476 Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- O. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- P. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel; 2015.
- Q. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2011.
- R. AWWA C606 Standard Specification for Grooved and Shouldered Joints; American Water Works Association; 2006.
- S. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
 - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals. Provide shut off valve to allow for replacement of the fitting without draining the entire system. The shut off valve shall be constructed of the material matching the pipe it's on.
 - 3. Grooved mechanical joints are not permitted in any location.
 - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
 - 5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges or unions to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

Smyrna, Delaware

- 1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shutoff, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
- 2. Isolate equipment using butterfly valves with lug end flanges or grooved mechanical couplings.
- 3. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use globe valves.
- 4. For throttling and isolation service in chilled and condenser water systems, use only butterfly valves.
- 5. In heating water systems, butterfly valves may be used interchangeably with gate and globe valves.
- 6. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use gate, ball, or butterfly valves.
- E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. The intent is to provide Copper Tube up to 2" and Steel piping for larger than 2". However we would like to minimize the change in materials therefore, should a condition be found that maintaining one piping material for a short length in a size not listed for that material would reduce the amount of dielectric fitings, this condition shall be presented to the engineer for review.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn, using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
 - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
 - b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.
 - 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2) Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - 3) Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 CONDENSER WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. The intent is to provide Copper Tube up to 2" and Steel piping for larger than 2". However we would like to minimize the change in materials therefore, should a condition be found that maintaining one piping material for a short length in a size not listed for that material would reduce the amount of dielectric fitings, this condition shall be presented to the engineer for review.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black.
 - 1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings with finish matching piping; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
 - 2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings with finish matching piping.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.

Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
- 2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.
- 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2) Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
 - 3) Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.04 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
 - 1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Greater: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- F. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches and Greater: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- G. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Greater: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- K. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.06 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches and Less:
 - 1. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:
 - 1. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.
- C. Dielectric Connections:
 - 1. Waterways:
 - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
 - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
 - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
 - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
 - 2. Flanges:
 - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
 - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
- d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
- e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2.07 GLOBE OR ANGLE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Balancing ports and caps must be provided with globe or angle valves used for balancing.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
 - 1. Balancing ports and caps must be provided with globe or angle valves used for balancing.

2.08 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 3. Viega LLC: www.viega.us/#sle.
 - 4. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
 - 1. Bronze one piece body, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
 - 2. Provide valve stems on insulated valves.

2.09 MANUAL CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVES

- A. Valve Characteristics 1/2" to 2" "Y" Pattern Globe
 - 1. 300 psi/2065 kPa, y-pattern, globe type with soldered or threaded ends, non-ferrous Ametal® brass copper alloy body, EPDM o-ring seals. 4-turn digital readout handwheel for balancing, hidden memory feature with locking tamper-proof setting, and connections for portable differential meter. Tour and Andersson TA Series 786-STAS or 787-STAD or equal by Armstrong or Wheatley.
- B. Valve Characteristics 2 ½ to 16" "Y" Pattern Globe
 - 300 psi/2065 kPa, y-pattern, globe type with flanged or grooved ends, ASTM A536 ductile iron body, all other metal parts of Ametal® brass copper alloy, EPDM O-ring seals. 8, 12, 16, 20 or 22 turn digital readout handwheel for balancing, hidden memory feature with locking tamper-proof setting, and connections for portable differential meter. Tour and Andersson TA Series 788-STAF or 789-STAG or equal by Armstrong or Wheatley.
- C. Balancing Meter
 - A balancing meter is required to be left with the owner after commissioning, the balancing meter shall be from the same provider as the balancing valves, Victaulic. The Series 734 TA-Scope, or TA Series 73M CMI Pressure Differential Meter are acceptable and are manufactured by Tour and Andersson and provided by Victaulic. Needle gauge type meters will not be allowed.

2.10 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - 2. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 3. Hammond Valve: www.hammondvalve.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware

- B. Body: Cast or ductile iron with resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer or lug ends, extended neck.
- C. Disc: Construct of stainless steel or Buna-N encapsulation.
- D. Stem: Stainless steel with stem offset from the centerline to provide full 360 degree circumferential setting. Stem to extend beyond insulation to allow full range of motion.
- E. Operator: Infinite position lever handle with memory stop.

2.11 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
 - 2. Crane Co.: www.cranevalve.com.
- B. Iron body, bronze trim, split plate, hinged with stainless steel spring, resilient seal bonded to body, wafer, or threaded lug ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 23 25 00 for additional requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- F. Contractor shall shut down and drain building hydronic loops as necessary for demolishen and new piping installation. Contractor shall then re-fill loops and return the hydronic systems to their operational state. This work is to occur during off-hours and shall be coordinated with building maintenance and building HVAC water treatment vendor. The contractor is responsible for bleeding the system of air, coordinating with the controls contractor for equipment shutdown/restart, and ensuring the building is fully operational at the end of the shutdown.
- G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. See Section 09 9123. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- J. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 23 07 19.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 - 1. 1/2 Inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. 1 Inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. 1-1/2 Inches and 2 Inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
 - 1. 2-1/2 Inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. 3 Inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. 4 Inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 4. 6 Inches: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. 8 Inches: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 21 14 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air vents.
- B. Strainers.
- C. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 25 00 HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.
- C. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, assembly views, lubrication instructions, and replacement parts list.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Glycol Solution: One container, 55 gallon size.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 - 2. Green Country Filtration: greencountryfiltration.com.
 - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
- B. Size 2 inch and Under:

Hydronic Specialties/23 21 14 Page 1

- 1. Provide threaded, grooved, or sweat brass or iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, Y-pattern strainer with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch:
 - 1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, up to 250 degrees F working temperature, Y-pattern strainer with 1/16 inch or 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch and Larger:
 - 1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Flanged iron body for 175 psi working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where large air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.
- C. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- D. For automatic air vents in ceiling spaces or other concealed locations, provide vent tubing to nearest drain.
- E. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.
- F. Pipe relief valve outlet to nearest floor drain.

Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Materials.
 - 1. System cleaner.
 - 2. Closed system treatment (water).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 Summary: State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management furnished treatment equipment.
- B. Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements: State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management furnished treatment equipment.
- C. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 21 14 Hydronic Specialties.
- E. Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.
- F. Certificate: Submit certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of chemicals and their proposed disposal.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and piping, including sampling points and location of chemical injectors.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Water Treatment subcontractor shall be one of the vendors on the current State of Delaware "Water Treament" contract. The contractor will be responsible for water treament for the duration of the warranty utilizing the subcontractor listed on the bid form submitted. The current State contractor can be found at https://mmp.delaware.gov/Contracts under "Water Treatment". https://mmp.delaware.gov/Contracts/Details/3139.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. AmSolv-Amrep, Inc: www.amsolv.com.
- B. GE Water & Process Technologies: www.gewater.com.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- C. Nalco, an Ecolab Company: www.nalco.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. System Cleaner:
 - 1. Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products; sodiumtripoly phosphate and sodium molybdate.
 - 2. Biocide chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite, microbiocides such as quarternary ammonia compounds, tributyltin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate), or isothiazolones.
- B. Closed System Treatment (Water):
 - 1. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH; polyphosphate.
 - 2. Corrosion inhibitors; liquid boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
 - 3. Conductivity enhancers; phosphates or phosphonates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
- B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.
- C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE

- A. Concentration:
 - 1. As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Hot Water Heating Systems:
 - 1. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum.
 - 2. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water.
 - 3. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain.
 - 4. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- C. Chilled Water Systems:
 - 1. Circulate for 48 hours, then drain systems as quickly as possible.
 - 2. Refill with clean water, circulate for 24 hours, then drain.
 - 3. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed.
- D. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of DEDC, LLC.
- E. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
- F. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- G. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CLOSED SYSTEM TREATMENT

A. Introduce closed system treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

Smyrna, Delaware

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the equipment manufacturer or original installer.
- C. Provide service and maintenance of treatment systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Provide monthly technical service visits to perform field inspections and make water analysis on-site. Detail findings in writing on proper practices, chemical treating requirements, and corrective actions needed. Submit two copies of field service report after each visit.
- E. Provide laboratory and technical assistance services during this maintenance period.
- F. Provide on-site inspections of equipment during scheduled or emergency shutdown to properly evaluate success of water treatment program, and make recommendations in writing based upon these inspections.

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ducts.
- B. Air plenums and casings

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 07 13 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets: Fabric air distribution devices.
- D. Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- C. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- D. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- E. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- F. NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2014.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.
- H. SMACNA (LEAK) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- I. UL 181 Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fitting types, gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and NFPA 96 standards.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

- MJ3514000027
 - B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide UL Class 1 ductwork, fittings, hangers, supports, and appurtenances in accordance with NFPA 90A and SMACNA (DCS) guidelines unless stated otherwise.
- B. Provide metal duct unless otherwise indicated. Fibrous glass duct can be substituted at the Contractor's option.
- C. Acoustical Treatment: Provide sound-absorbing liners and sectional silencers for metal-based ducts in compliance with Section 23 33 19.
- D. Duct Shape and Material in accordance with Allowed Static Pressure Range:
- E. Duct Sealing and Leakage in accordance with Static Pressure Class:
- F. Duct Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Duct and Fitting Fabrication and Support: SMACNA (DCS) including specifics for continuously welded round and oval duct fittings.
 - 2. Use reinforced and sealed sheet-metal materials at recommended gauges for indicated operating pressures or pressure class.
 - 3. Construct tee's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
 - 4. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
 - Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
 - 6. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when an acoustical lining is required.
 - 7. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

- A. Material Requirements:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
 - 2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
 - 4. Gasket Tape:
 - a. Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle ring connections.

- 5. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- C. Manufactured Non-Metallic Ductwork:
 - 1. Products:

Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Ductwork system materials including panels, adhesives, tapes, sealants, flanges and gaskets to be as a matched system listed by Underwriter's Laboratory to the UL-181 standard as a Class 1 air duct.
- b. Duct air leakage rates to be in compliance with SMACNA Class 3 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, latest version per applicable leakage class based on pressure.
- c. The panel shall be manufactured of CFC/HCFC-free rigid material thermobonded on both sides to a factory-applied .001"(25 micron) aluminum foil facing reinforced with a fiberglass scrim. The thermal conductivity shall be no greater than 0.13BTU in/hr x sq.ft x degree F(.018W/m x deg. C), and the density of the material shall not be less than 3.5 pcf(56 Kg/sq.m) with a minimum compressive strength of 28 psi (.2 MPa).
- d. The standard thermal rating to be a minimum of an R-6.0 (1.2 RSI)
- e. Installed ducting system must be warranted for a minimum of ten years from installation.
- 2. Application:
 - a. All fabricated duct segment fittings shall be designed in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, latest edition.
- 3. Duct Installation:
 - a. All exterior mounted ductwork shall be protected against the elements with a nonduct penetrating weatherproof finish. Duct segments shall incorporate 6.0 mils thickness 5-ply aluminum, zero permeability, absolute vapor barrier self-adhesive jacketing. All external seams and joints shall be fully sealed with joint and seam tape during the installation process.
- 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. KoolDuct; www.ptmmanufacturing.com
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene film, mechanically fastened and rolled using galvanized steel to form a spiral helix.
 - 1. Insulation: R6 insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 in-wc positive and 5 in-wc negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 5500 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 250 degrees F.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flexmaster USA, a brand of Masterduct, Inc; Type 1B: www.flexmasterusa.com/#sle.
 - b. Thermaflex Model M-KE.
 - c. Hart and Cooley Model F216.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.03 AIR PLENUMS AND CASINGS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) for indicated operating pressures indicated.
- B. Minimum Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Fabricate acoustic plenum or casing with reinforcing turned inward.
 - 2. Provide 16 gauge, 0.059 inch sheet steel back facing and 22 gauge, 0.029 inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers.
 - 3. Construct panels 3 inches thick packed with 4.5 pcf minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channels of 16 gauge, 0.059 inch sheet steel.
 - 4. Mount floor mounted plenum or casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner

Smyrna, Delaware

of galvanized 18 gauge, 0.052 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.

- C. Access Doors:
 - 1. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
 - 2. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles.
 - 3. Provide clear wire glass observation ports, minimum 6 by 6 inch size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction, provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering the ductwork system.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside precise dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with a crimp in the direction of airflow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use a flexible duct to change direction.
- J. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean thoroughly each duct system as indicated within Section 23 01 30.51.
- B. Clean the duct system and force air at high velocity through the duct to remove accumulated dust. Clean half the system at a time to obtain sufficient air. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters or bypass during cleaning.

3.03 PRESSURE TESTING

- A. Prior to the balancing of the duct system by the AABC certified balancing contractor all ductwork shall be tested by the mechanical contractor for duct leakage in accordance with SMACNA Standards and AABC Standards Chapter 23. Duct leakage shall not exceed 1% for a duration of (10) ten minutes. Test pressures shall be as per SMACNA, however, not less than the following:
 - 1. Low Pressure Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 2" w.c. (500 Pa).
 - 2. High Pressure Supply Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 6" w.c. (1500 Pa).
 - 3. High Pressure Exhaust Duct:
 - a. 25% above system operating pressure, but not less than 8" w.c. (2000 Pa).
- B. Insulation materials shall not be applied until systems have been witnessed to meet the above testing requirements.

Smyrna, Delaware

- C. The testing and balancing contractor shall witness and certify all duct pressure tests.
- D. Additional leak testing requirements:
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of duct systems to accomodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 2. If static pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 3. Provide seven (7) days advance notice for testing.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Pressure Class:
 - 1. Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch (500 Pa
 - 2. Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch.
 - 3. Return Ductwork: 1 inch.
 - 4. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
 - 5. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- F. Low leakage (Class 1A) control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- B. Section 23 36 00 Air Terminal Units: Pressure regulating damper assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Krueger: www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 2. PCI Industries, Inc; Pottorff Brand : www.portorff.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 - 4. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.02 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

Air Duct Accessories/23 33 00 Page 1

Smyrna, Delaware

2. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Test Port with Red Cap with O-Ring Seal: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 - 3. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
 - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: www.nailor.com.
 - 3. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- F. Quadrants:
 - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

2.06 LOW LEAKAGE (CLASS 1A) CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ruskin Company: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 2. United Enertech: www.unitedenertech.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Maximum Leakage Allowed: 3 cfm/sq ft at 1 in-wc.
- C. Frame:
 - 1. Material: 12 gauge galvanized steel.
 - 2. Free-area: Single cross section.
- D. Blade:
 - 1. Type: Single-blade rectangle shape.
 - 2. Operation: Opposed type.
 - 3. Maximum Individual Blade Height: 8 inches.
 - 4. Material: 12 gauge galvanized steel.

5. Authority: Opposed type, 5 to 50 percent (typically 10 percent).

PART 3 EXECUTION

Smyrna, Delaware

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- D. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- E. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's representative.
- F. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- G. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.
- I. Provide air turning devices within duct whenever long radius elbows are not utilized.

This page intentionally left blank

Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, egg crate exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 3. Wall-mounted, grid core exhaust and return register/grilles.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Krueger-HVAC: www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Titus: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Inverted T-bar type. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel finish.
- D. Accessories: Radial opposed blade damper and multi-louvered equalizing grid with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

2.04 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid core.

0586B062.A01

Air Outlets And Inlets/23 37 00

- B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- C. Color: To be selected by DEDC, LLC from manufacturer's standard range.
- D. Accessories: Provide 45 degree angled eggcrate or other similar provisions for visual blocking such as angled louver or 90 degree duct elbow.

2.05 WALL GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Fixed grilles of 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch louvers.
- B. Fabrication: Aluminum with factory clear lacquer finish.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.
- F. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 09 91 23.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 23 81 46 WATER-SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-to-water source heat pump.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 Plumbing Piping: Condensate drains.
- B. Section 22 30 00 Plumbing Equipment: Hot water storage tanks.
- C. Section 23 21 13 Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 52.2 Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2012, with 2015 amendments.
- B. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013, Including All Amendments and Errata.
- C. ASHRAE Std 13256-1 Water-Source Heat Pumps Testing and Rating for Performance Part
 1: Water-to-Air and Brine-to-Air Heat Pumps; 1998 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- E. UL 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 508 Industrial Control Equipment; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 1995 Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide drawings indicating dimensions, rough-in connections, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include assembly instructions, support details, connection requirements, and start-up instructions.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on refrigerant used, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide maintenance data, parts lists, controls, and accessories. Include trouble-shooting guide.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of the type this section and approved by manufacturer.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for refrigeration compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL HEAT PUMP FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Efficiency: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P EER and COP ratings, minimum.
- B. ASHRAE Std 13256-1, factory-assembled unit including safety-controls, accessories, filters, piping, cables, wires, and precharged with R-454B refrigerant prior to testing.
- C. Include marked terminal strip to interface field-mounted components, accessories, and thermostat.
- D. Comply with UL 1995; place service and caution labels on unit.
- E. Cabinet Assembly:
 - 1. Construct of zinc-coated, heavy-gauge, galvanized steel with exposed edges rounded.
 - 2. Finish: Factory apply electrostatic powder paint or baked enamel finish. Coordinate with DEDC, LLC for specific color finish requirements of console units or other units installed within occupied spaces.
 - 3. Provide access panels for inspection, cleaning, and servicing of refrigerant, controls, condensate drain pan, coil, and blower.
 - 4. Furnish 1-inch or 3-inch duct flange on open-discharge selections.
 - 5. Interior Insulation: Minimum 1/2 inch thick, dual density, bonded glass fiber.
 - 6. Provide flame spread of less than 25, and smoke developed classification of less than 50 in compliance with ASTM E84 and UL 723.
 - 7. Sound and Noise Suppression:
 - a. Mechanical Rooms: 18 gauge, 0.05 inch, minimum.
 - b. Occupied Spaces: 16 gauge, 0.06 inch, minimum.
 - c. Compressor enclosure lined with 1/2 inch thick insulation.
 - d. Include vibration isolation between compressor and heat exchanger.
 - e. Include length-wise, unit base stiffeners.
 - f. Foam gasket sealant around compressor and end panel perimeter.
- F. Blower Section:
 - 1. Draw-through, forward curved fan, constructed of corrosion-resistant, galvanized material and designed for efficient, quiet operation.
 - 2. Factory program for both soft start and constant flow output over static pressure range.
 - 3. Provide preinstalled neutral wire protection when required to support specified fan type.
 - 4. Motor to include thermal overload protection, quick disconnect plug, and permanently lubricated bearings.
 - 5. Belt-Driven Motor Requirements: Provide adjustable blower motor/sheave combination device based on indicated flow performance requirements.
 - 6. Variable Speed Control: Configure controller to maintain adjustable flow setpoint for modulating or speed-switched units.
 - 7. Fan Turndown: Design control features to allow fan speed reduction to adjustable 50 percent of its capacity when the zone set point temperature is satisfied or when unit runs in fan-only mode.
- G. Evaporator Section:
 - 1. Internally finned, aluminum or copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fin, corrosion inhibitor coated as indicated.
 - 2. Refrigerant Coil Distributor Assembly: Orifice style with round copper distributor tubes.
 - 3. Thermostatic Expansion Valve: Factory select and install for wide control range.
 - 4. Factory leak test to minimum 450 psi and pressure test to minimum 600 psi.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 5. Tubes: Size tubes consistent with coil capacity. Fabricate suction header from rounded copper pipe.
- 6. Completely evacuate air and charge with proper column of refrigerant prior to shipment.
- 7. Drain Pan:
 - a. Construct of ABS plastic, HDPE, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material and flame rated in accordance with UL 94 when using polymers.
 - b. Slope on two planes to pitch condensate to drain connection.
 - c. Float Switch: UL 508, rated for protection against condensate overflow, controller connected.
- H. Compressor Section:
 - 1. Provide rubber mounting devices located underneath compressor mounting base.
 - 2. Safety Interlocked Devices:
 - a. Thermal overload protection.
 - b. High pressure switch for protection against excessive discharge pressure.
 - c. Low pressure safety for protection against loss of refrigerant charge.
- I. Refrigerant Tubing Lines:
 - 1. Tubing made of copper with service pressure ports on high- and low-pressure sides.
 - 2. Free from contaminants and conditions such as drilling fragments, dirt, and oil.
 - 3. Include drier, thermal expansion valve, and other related components.
 - 4. Freeze Protection: 30 degrees F, thermistor based.
 - 5. Insulation: Evaporator and heat exchanger sides; minimum 3/8 inch thick elastomeric insulation.
- J. Water-to-Refrigerant Heat Exchanger:
 - 1. Coaxial Type: Provide aluminum or copper tube and fins.
 - 2. Brazed-Plate Type: Stainless steel, with bidirectional liquid line filter drier.
 - 3. Insulate heat exchanger, water lines, and refrigerant suction lines for prevention of condensation at temperatures below 60 degrees F.
 - 4. Provide rubber isolation to heat exchanging device for enhanced sound attenuation.
 - 5. Freeze Protection: 35 degrees F by thermistor sensing.
 - 6. Minimum Working Pressure: 400 psi water side, 600 psi DX side.
 - 7. End Connections: Copper NPT. Provide flow shut-off ball valves.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Strainer, PT test plug, and flow regulator.
 - b. Unit-controlled, return-water-side solenoid valve.
- K. Filter Section:
 - 1. ASHRAE Std 52.2, minimum efficiency reported value or MERV listing.
 - 2. Filter Box: Provide field-installed return duct-mounted filter housing with side access.
- L. Electrical:
 - 1. Provide factory-installed phase loss safety device for 3-phase units.
 - 2. Configure unit for single point connection, include terminal for field-installed components.
 - 3. Include separate holes and knockouts with plastic ferrules for respective electrical and controls wiring.
- M. Unit Controls:
 - 1. DDC:
 - a. Tested to monitor and handle sequencing functions and other operational modes using field-mounted thermostat and other sensors.
 - b. Coordination and Sequencing:
 - 1) Internal Devices: Include compressors, blower, sensors, switches, valves, safeties, other components.

- 2) Field-Installed Devices: Solenoid valves, thermostat, EWT sensors, LWT sensors, load-pump contact, source pump contact, and other devices required for operation.
- 3) Safeties: At minimum include anti-short-cycle compressor protection, condensate overflow, refrigerant high pressure, refrigerant low pressure, loss-of-charge, refrigerant freeze protection, and freezestat.
- 2. Thermostat:
 - a. Field mounted and wired, tied into prewired control-interface terminals.
 - b. Smart Thermostat:
 - 1) BAS- or BMS-linked programmable thermostat.
- 3. Power:
 - a. Factory mounted and internally wired into nonfused electrical disconnect.
 - b. Configure safety-lockout circuits to be reset either using reset switch or power cycling.
 - c. 24 VAC/VDC, include minimum of 10 VA spare load capacity for potential field usage.

2.02 HOSE KITS, VALVES, FITTINGS, AND ACCESORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Griswold Controls: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hays Fluid Controls: www.haysfluidcontrols.com/#sle.
 - 3. IMI Flow Design, a brand of IMI Hydronic Engineering Division of IMI plc: www.flowdesign.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Hoses:
 - 1. Provide hoses for units for connection to main water supply and return headers.
 - 2. Length: 2 feet.
 - 3. Material: Braided stainless steel rated to minimum 400 psi at 265 degrees F.
- C. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Brass body for shutoff and hydronic balancing.
 - 2. Provide with balancing valves.
- D. Y Strainers:
 - 1. Bronze body.
 - 2. "Y" type configuration with brass cap.
 - 3. Maximum Operating Pressure: Minimum 450 psi.
 - 4. Screen: Stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure with threaded steel rods and 0.25 inch minimum static deflection rubber-in-shear vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
- C. Source-Water:
 - 1. Fit-in and install externally interconnected equipment and devices components such as pumps and heat exchanger(s) as applicable to specific selections.
 - 2. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation; take precautions to prevent introduction of debris into piping systems.
- D. Coordinate installation of units with architectural, mechanical, and electrical work.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect supply/return piping from heat pump to appropriate water source piping; see Section 23 21 13. Complete end connections with hose kits.

Smyrna, Delaware

- B. Connect condensate drain pan to indirect waste connection with P-trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure; see Section 22 10 05.
- C. Install cleanouts at each directional change in piping.
- D. Connect supply/return air ducts with flexible connectors; see Section 23 33 00.
- E. Installation of piping adjacent to heat pump to allow for maintenance and service.
- F. Field Install all electrical devices provided by the heat pump manufacturer not specified to be factory-installed.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and recommendations.
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to test, inspect, instruct, and observe.
- C. Inspect for and remove blocks, shipping bolts, and tie-down straps.
- D. Test the heat pumps for performance compliance upon completion of the installation and energization of all electrical circuitry.
- E. Operational Test: Start units to confirm unit operation and motor rotation.
- F. Controls and Safety Switches: Test, adjust, and replace damaged/malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Malfunctioning Units: Remove, replace, and retest as specified above.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to the designated representative of the State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
- D. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management personnel.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- E. Training: Train State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

This page intentionally left blank
Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.
- B. Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Handling and disposal of construction waste, including requirements for Universal Waste Diversion.
- C. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Contractor shall be responsible for field-verification of existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- D. Report discrepancies to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to performing work on electrical circuits, Contractor shall positively identify power sources, turn circuit breakers or switches to "off" and lock out and/or tag out circuits as required.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate all electrical demolition work with State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management as well as all other trades involved in Project.
- C. Contractor shall keep work area clean and orderly.
- D. All electrical demolition work shall be performed in a safe and orderly manner and in accordance with all State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management regulations, local codes, OSHA, International Building Code and National Electrical Code; all being most recent editions adopted by Authoriti(es) Having Jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements.
- E. All electrical demolition work shall be scheduled and coordinated with State of Delaware OMB -Division of Facilities Management such that disruption of areas involved is kept to minimum.
- F. All power shutdowns affecting areas not within scope of Project shall be coordinated with State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management. Accidental interruptions to services shall be repaired immediately by Contractor at no additional cost to State of Delaware OMB -Division of Facilities Management.
- G. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- H. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

I. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
 - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
 - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, all electrical items indicated for demolition shall be removed including all associated wiring, controls and accessible conduit and boxes traced back to source. Where removal causes power interruption of electrical items to remain, rewire existing circuits as required to maintain continuity.
- C. Conduit and boxes becoming inactive that are inaccessible shall be abandoned in place with open ends filled with firestopping expandable foam in accordance with Section 07 84 00.
- D. Openings in conduit and boxes remaining active shall be capped with appropriate fittings.
- E. Unless otherwise noted, circuit breakers becoming inactive shall have operating mechanisms placed in "off" (de-energized) position and be labeled as "SPARE" in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- F. Contractor shall update panel schedules for all panelboards affected by Project in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- G. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- H. All circuits abandoned or not used shall be located, identified, disconnected and removed back to source.
- I. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- J. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, fill open ends with firestopping expandable foam in accordance with Section 07 84 00 and patch surfaces.
- K. Remove existing abandoned wiring and conduit designated as obsolete by State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management authorities.
- L. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- M. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- N. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- O. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- P. Remove abandoned support channel associated with demolished electrical equipment.
- Q. Existing branch circuits or circuits of other systems passing through Project area that interferes with new construction shall be relocated as required. All relocation of existing circuits shall be coordinated with State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management and with all other affected trades before proceeding with new construction.

Smyrna, Delaware

- R. Contractor shall be responsible for temporary removal and re-installation of existing ceiling tiles and/or other ceiling access equipment as required to accommodate electrical demolition and/or extension work. Contractor shall be responsible for repair and/or replacement of all ceiling tiles and/or access equipment damaged as result of work. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions prior to commencement of work and provide written report of existing damage to State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management.
- S. Contractor shall be responsible for repair, patching and painting of all holes, dents, cracks, penetrations, etc. or other damage left in surfaces and/or structures after electrical demolition and/or extension work. Surfaces and/or structures to be restored shall include ceilings, walls, floors, columns, roofs, etc. Patching and painting shall restore surfaces and/or structures to original designs and/or finishes, including all fire-resistant and watertight ratings. All openings to building exteriors and through roofs shall be sealed watertight.
- T. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- U. Damage caused by Contractor to areas outside area of demolition shall be repaired to original condition by Contractor at no additional cost to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
- V. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- W. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- X. All demolished materials not to be turned over to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management shall be removed from site daily. Salvaged materials shall be stored for re-use.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- B. Single conductor building wire.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 05 Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 28 46 00 Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- F. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- G. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- H. NEMA WC 70 Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- I. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

0586B062.A01

Smyrna, Delaware

- M. UL 267 Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1569 Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify DEDC, LLC and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Unless approved by State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
 - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - c. Where exposed to view.
 - d. Where exposed to damage.
 - e. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.
- H. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.
- I. Conductor & Cable Applications Summary:
 - 1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable (as permitted above).
 - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
 - 3. Above Accessible Ceilings or in Hollow Stud Walls: Use only building wire in raceway or metal clad cable (as permitted above).
 - 4. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.
 - 5. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- I. Provide products with insulation and temperature ratings as required per equipment installation instructions where such ratings differ from those indicated herein.

- J. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions: Size homerun branch circuit conductors from power source to first outlet in accordance with the following maximum circuit limits, using center of load served as basis for computing circuit lengths:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.
 - d. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
 - e. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:

Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
- b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
 - 3. Service Wire Co: www.servicewire.com/#sle.
 - 4. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 6. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 7. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- G. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor for all single-phase 2-wire circuits requiring a neutral.
- H. Grounding: Full-size integral green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape or insulate with heat shrink tubing to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Non-Motor Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 5. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
 - 6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals where connectors are required.
- E. Wiring Connectors for Motor Terminations: Use motor lead disconnects with slip-on insulating boot, pin and silicone gel. Boot sealant shall be used with all insulating boots.
- F. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- G. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- H. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 1. Manufacturers:

0586B062.A01

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- 3M: www.3m.com/#sle. a.
- Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle. b.
- C. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.
- d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type. Ι.
 - Manufacturers: 1
 - Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com. a.
 - nVent ILSCO: www.ilsco.com/#sle. b.
 - Thomas & Betts Corporation; Blackburn Products: www.tnb.com/#sle. c.
 - d. Polaris: www.polarisconnectors.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- J. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. nVent ILSCO: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
 - Thomas & Betts Corporation; Blackburn Products: www.tnb.com/#sle. C.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. d.
- K. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
 - Manufacturers: 1
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. llsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
 - Thomas & Betts Corporation; Sta-Kon Products: www.tnb.com/#sle. c.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. d.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.
 - c. Hellerman Tyton: www.hellermentyton.com/#sle.
 - d. Duck Brand: https://www.duckbrand.com/#sle
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. e.
 - Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed 2. as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying 3. with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with 4. ASTM D4388: minimum thickness of 30 mil: suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 5. mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-6. weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.

26 05 19/Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables

Smyrna, Delaware

- Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027
- Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle. C.
- Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. d.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - c. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed. 3.
 - Suitable for use at installation temperature. 4.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater J Cable Pulling Lubricant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater LZ Cable Pulling Lubricant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. C.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. Cable Ties Unlimited: www.cabletiesunlimited.com/#sle.
 - c. Cable Ties Plus: www.cabletiesplus.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building F. elements.
 - 1 Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. STI Firestop: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
 - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and powerlimited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Swab/clean interiors of new and existing conduits before pulling new conductors.
 - 2. Remove existing conductors and cables from raceway before pulling in new (where applicable).
 - 3. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 4. Use cable pullers to pull conductors through conduits.
 - 5. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 6. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 7. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles. Support at 6 foot maximum intervals using type MC cable supports designed and listed for the purpose.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

26 05 19/Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

- Fittings used for connecting type MC cable to boxes, cabinets or other equipment a. shall be listed and identified for such use. Snap-in connectors or internal box clamps shall not be permitted. All connectors shall be locknut type, designed to secure type MC cable to boxes or enclosures.
- b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- Provide plastic anti-short bushings on ends of all type MC cable. C.
- H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors. K.
 - Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make 1. splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without 2. cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector. 3.
 - Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, 4. oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for L. the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical 1. tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape a. or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical 2. tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer b. covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing. 3.
- M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Color Code Legend: Provide identification label identifying color code for ungrounded and grounded conductors at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and R. devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

Protect exposed cable from damage. S.

Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables/26 05 19 0586B062.A01

- T. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- U. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
 - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA GR 1 Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2007.
- D. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Field quality control test reports.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by DEDC, LLC. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 - 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
 - 8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
- F. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Provide bonding jumper (in raceway if subject to damage) from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and leave slack conductor for termination by others.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Factory Pre-fabricated Bonding Jumpers: Furnished with factory-installed ferrules; size braided cables to provide equivalent gauge of specified conductors.
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections or compression connectors for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.
 - 4. Manufacturers Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. allG Fabrication: www.allgfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.
 - d. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 5. Manufacturers Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com/#sle.
 - b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill

- 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Provide separate, green insulated copper equipment grounding conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus or bushing.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- C. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Applicable building code.
 - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of five times the applied force. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 7. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: www.gripple.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - d. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - f. Source Limitations: Furnish channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by single manufacturer.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
 - E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - F. Anchors and Fasteners:

1.

- 1. Manufacturers Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
- 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
- 4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
- 5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
- 6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
- 7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
- 8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
- 9. Wood: Use wood screws.
- 10. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
- 11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems/26 05 29

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:

	Drop in Sleeve Anchors	Expansion Machine Bolt Anchors	Lag Shield Anchors	Nail-in Anchors	Toggle Bolts	Hollow Wall Anchors	Power Driven Studs
Brick	Х	х	Х	Х			Х
Concrete	Х	х	Х	Х			Х
Concrete Block	Х		Х	Х	Х		
Cinder Block		Х	с ў		Х	X	
Stone	Х	Х		Х	22		Х
Marble	Х		Х				22
Building Tile		Х		Î	Х	Х	22
Ceramic Tile		Х			Х		
Terrazzo		Х		Х			
Terra Cotta		Х		1	Х	Х	2
Plaster		1			Х	Х	
Drywall				Х	Х		0
Slate		х			Х		
Steel							Х

ANCHOR HARDWARE TABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by DEDC, LLC, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by DEDC, LLC, do not provide support from roof deck.

Smyrna, Delaware

- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.
- K. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.
- L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- M. Remove temporary supports.
- N. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.
- E. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
 - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
 - 2. Do not drill or cut structural members.
- F. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1-5/8" off wall.
- I. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 26 05 33.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Conduit fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), including uses permitted.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2005.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- D. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- E. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 2419 Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Documents at Project Site: Maintain at project site one copy of manufacturer's instructions and shop drawings.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- D. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- G. Exposed, Interior (including unfinished spaces), Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior (including unfinished spaces), Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
- I. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- J. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

26 05 33.13/Conduit For Electrical Systems

Smyrna, Delaware

- Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027
- 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- 3. Maximum Length: 18 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- K. Other Applications where Flexible Connections to Equipment are Required:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 - 3. Maximum Length: 18 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit.

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
- D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
 - 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 5. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com/#sle.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
 - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.
 - 3. Rymco USA: www.rymcousa.com/#sle.
 - 4. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 5. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:

26 05 33.13/Conduit For Electrical Systems

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
 - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
- 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- B. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- C. Foam Conduit Sealant:
 - 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater AFT Foam Duct Sealant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater FST Foam Duct Sealant: www.polywater.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- D. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
 - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Cement-Coated Concrete Wall Sleeves: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation; PHSD Mechanical Seals: www.polywaterhaufftechnik.com/#sle.
 - c. American Polywater Corporation; PHSI 150 Varia Double Wall Inserts: www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle.
 - d. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: www.polywaterhaufftechnik.com/#sle.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. All conduit penetrations into equipment enclosures shall be made by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Install conduit securely in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits within finished walls, ceilings and floors unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one-shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
 - 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 - 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 - 13. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.

Smyrna, Delaware

- a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
- 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
- 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
- 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
- 8. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
- 9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted. Remove all wire used for temporary supports.
- 10. Use of perforated pipe straps for support of conduits is not permitted.
- 11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use fittings compatible with conduit used and suitable for location.
 - 2. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 - 3. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 - 4. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 5. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 - 6. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 - 7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 - 8. Bring conduit to shoulders of fittings. Secure joints and connections tightly to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration.
- H. Penetrations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 - 2. All penetrations through floors or walls shall be core-drilled. Use of jack hammers shall not be permitted. Maximum hole diameters shall not exceed 6 inches. All holes shall be spaced at least 18 inches apart in all directions. Re-use of existing penetrations shall be permitted.
 - 3. Prior to any core drilling through floors or walls, the Electrical Contractor shall visually survey both sides to determine if any pipes, ducts or electrical utilities exist that may present obstacles. The Electrical Contractor shall also indentify locations of existing concrete slab reinforcement or in-slab utilities using a pachometer, x-ray or similar device. All core-drilled penetrations shall be a minimum of 3 inches away from existing concrete slab reinforcement or in-slab utilities.
 - 4. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Provide steel sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 6. Provide suitable sealing system where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
 - 7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 - 8. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
 - 9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.

- I. Stub-Up Connections for Equipment: Extend conductors to equipment with rigid metal conduit (RMC). Flexible metal conduit (FMC) or liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) may be used 6 inches above the floor.
- J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings or approved flexible connections to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
- K. Conduit Sealing:
 - 1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 - 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- L. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding of conduit in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- N. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 33.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- E. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- G. Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling for Voice and Data (DTI): Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- D. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- E. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
- 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
- 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
- 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flushmounted boxes where indicated.
- 8. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for outlet and device boxes and junction and pull boxes.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for pull boxes.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for concealed interior dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for exposed interior dry locations, and for interior and exterior damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.

26 05 33.16/Boxes For Electrical Systems

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
- 5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
- 6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
- 7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
- 8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
- 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
- 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
- 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
- 12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Junction Boxes: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - b. Wiring Devices: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - c. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - d. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
- 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- 14. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Steel City Products: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 - Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- G. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate and orient boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 10 00.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
 - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 - b. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - 1) Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 - 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
 - 9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

26 05 33.16/Boxes For Electrical Systems
Smyrna, Delaware

- Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow 4. stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- ١. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so 1. that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent L. devices exceeds 300 V.
- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- N. Close unused box openings.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- P. Provide grounding and bonding of boxes, enclosures and cabinets in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- Q. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- R. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated. S.
- T. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- U. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- V. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- W. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- X. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires to be positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- Y. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- Z. Locate flush mounting boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- AA. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- BB. Use gang boxes with plaster rings for single device outlets unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

0586B062.A01

Boxes For Electrical Systems/26 05 33.16

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

B. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Floor marking tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- C. Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling for Voice and Data (DTI): Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - b. Enclosed switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage presentfor each piece of electrical equipment with nominal voltage equal to or greater than 480 V phase-to-phase and 277 V phase-to-ground.
 - 3. Use identification label on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
 - 4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
 - 5. Use floor marking tape to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for new panelboards provided in this project.
 - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
 - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
 - 7. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
 - 8. Use warning labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - C. Identification for Raceways:
 - Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduitscontaining 1. conductors with nominal voltage equal to or greater than 480 V phase-to-phase and 277 V phase-to-ground at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - 2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
 - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
 - Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark b. bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - Color Code: c.
 - Emergency Power System: Red. 1)
 - Fire Alarm System: Red. 2)
 - Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible 3. conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
 - Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. 4. Identify purpose and termination location.
 - D. Identification for Boxes:
 - Use identification labels to identify highest voltage present. 1.
 - Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power 2. system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted with the same color code used for raceways.
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed. 3.
 - Identify circuits via power source and circuit numbers. a.
 - 1) Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
 - E. Identification for Devices:
 - Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 10 00. 1.
 - Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26. 2.
 - Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices. 3.
 - For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on a. ceiling tile below device location.
 - Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles. 4.
 - F. Identification for Luminaires:
 - 1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system or with integral emergency battery units.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 - Manufacturers: 1.
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle. C.
 - Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements. d.
 - 2. Materials:
 - Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates. a.
 - Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-3. conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater a. than 4 inches.

- 4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - a. Use only for indoor locations.
 - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1.5 inches by 4 inches.
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - c. Voltage and phase (single-phase or 3-phase).
 - d. Power source and circuit number.
 - e. Other information as indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/4 inch.
 - c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
 - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: Black text on white background.
 - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Color: White text on blue background unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Provide white text on red background for general information or operational instructions for fire alarm systems.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.

26 05 53/Identification For Electrical Systems

Smyrna, Delaware

- 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
- 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification (toggle switches, motor starters, etc.):
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled, power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: White text on red background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com/#sle.
 - 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use heat-shrink sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
 - 1. Do not use self-adhesive type markers.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.1. Do not use handwritten text.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:

- 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- Markers for System Identification:
 a. Other Systems: Type of service.
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlaminate, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
 - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or selfadhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
- 6. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
- 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
- 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws or epoxy cement and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 26 05 83 WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 28 16.16.
- B. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- C. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 05 33.13.
- D. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 05 19.
- E. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 05 33.16.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

0586B062.A01

- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- F. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- G. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Digital load controllers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 09 18 Remote Control Switching Devices: Remotely controlled devices for lighting control, including programmable relay panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches.
 - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 51 00 Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- D. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2011.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 2. Coordinate placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage.
 - 4. Coordinate lighting control device product selections with luminaire characteristics; see Section 26 51 00 and lighting fixture schedule.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Include ratings, operating modes or sequence of functions, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
 - 2. Digital Load Controllers: Provide dimensioned plan views indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing factory and field connections. Include manufacturer product characteristics and application instructions for wired and wireless applications, including start-up and commissioning.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL), and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for digital load controllers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated as excluded, provide components necessary for complete operating system including, but not limited to, conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, and accessories.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting Solutions: www.cooperlighting.com/#sle.
 - 3. Current Brands (HLI Solutions, Inc): www.currentlighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Leviton: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 7. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 - b. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using combination of both passive infrared and audible sound sensing technologies.
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
 - 7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 - 9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
 - 10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, lowvoltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 - 11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
 - 12. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are not acceptable.
- C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.

- c. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
- d. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during delayed-off time interval.
- e. Provide selectable audible alert to notify occupant of impending load turn-off.
- f. Finish: White.
- g. Provide vandal resistant lenses for dual technology wall switch occupancy sensors.
- 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate digital load controllers.
 - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,200 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
 - 3. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 1,200 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet.

2.03 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting Solutions: www.cooperlighting.com/#sle.
 - 3. Current Brands (HLI Solutions, Inc): www.currentlighting.com/#sle.
 - 4. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Leviton: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 7. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. System Description:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Wattstopper Digital Lighting Management (DLM) system as manufactured by Legrand, Inc.
 - 2. Stand-alone system, including interconnected modules and accessories, for lighting and plug load low-voltage control as indicated on drawings and written sequences of operation.
 - 3. Product standard system configurations preconfigured out of box, plug-and-play, automatically self-addressing devices for communications, and without need to field configure or program features, or requiring device setting adjustments. LEDs on unit indicate operation and troubleshooting without software intervention.
 - 4. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs, communication modules, and load expansion modules, including associated wiring, wired and wireless components, and accessories to control loads indicated.
 - 5. Also referred to as room, area, or architectural digital load controllers, as indicated, depending on space and functionality. Each controller includes one or more channels for load control, also referred to as zones.
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Listed for powering and controlling line-voltage loads, power packs, contactors, relays, and other lighting control devices.
 - 2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 VAC.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 3. Cabling Terminations:
 - a. Provide field installed and tested control wiring.
 - b. Include line and load wiring leads.
- 4. Compatibility:
 - a. Compatible with wired sensors and communication protocols for controlling line-voltage loads.
 - 1) Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
 - b. Configurable for single room control as indicated from single digital load controller.
- 5. Provide UL 2043 plenum rated control unit with self-contained relay(s) and low-voltage class 2 transformer, compatible with specified wired and wireless sensors, components, and ballasts/drivers.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 70 for use in plenum spaces.
 - b. Provide UL 2043 plenum rating for associated system control components for control indicated.
- 6. Surface Mounting: Standard junction box attachments.
- 7. Minimum Load Rating: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
- 8. Control Inputs:
 - a. Digital: Four.
 - b. Analog: Four.
 - c. Include 24 VDC device power input and coordinate maximum current draw as required.
 - d. Include automatic-on and manual-on occupancy control wiring inputs.
 - e. Include wiring inputs for manual overrides as indicated.
- 9. Output Control Capability:
 - a. Single Zone Switching Modules: One programmable channel.
 - b. Multi-Zone Switching Modules: Up to three separately programmable channels.
 - c. Channel Dimming as Indicated:
 - 1) Range: From 1 percent to 100 percent, allowing for precise control of light levels.
 - 2) Method: 0-10 VDC protocol; coordinate maximum current draw as required.
- D. Additional Integrated Requirements forDigital Load Controllers:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory wall switches for manual override control.
 - b. Where indicated, provide compatible accessory Plug Load Controllers with 20 ampere, 120 VAC relays for automatic on/off control of indicated receptacles. Plug Load Controllers shall be controlled by same occupancy sensors that control lighting in the same spaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

- Smyrna, Delaware
- F. Verify that service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for service voltage and load requirements at location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of lighting control devices; see Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify DEDC, LLC to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Maintain separation of remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.
 - 1. See manufacturer instructions and Section 26 05 19 for control wiring conductors, wiring methods, and identification requirements.
- D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate; see Section 26 27 26.
- H. Provide required supports; see Section 26 05 29.
- I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- J. Identify lighting control devices; see Section 26 05 53.
- K. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
 - 2. Locate dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- L. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near sensor location.

Smyrna, Delaware

- N. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.
- O. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors, cables, and lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by DEDC, LLC.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to DEDC, LLC, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of installed lighting control devices.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.
- C. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- D. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards; 2011.
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- F. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 67 Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flushmounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

Smyrna, Delaware

F. Source Limitations: Provide panelboards and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Increase gutter space as required where oversized lugs are provided.
 - c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where exposed to public view, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- J. Load centers are not acceptable.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

- 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as appropriate.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 - 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 - 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
 - 9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
 - 10. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in ON or OFF position.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

3.02 INSTALLATION

Smyrna, Delaware

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- M. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- O. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
 - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- P. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- E. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including digital load controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).
- D. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2012.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

Smyrna, Delaware

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
 - 2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.
 - 3. Extra Wall Plates: Two of each style, size, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Except where explicitly permitted, substitution of combination switch-and-receptacle devices for separate switches and receptacles is not permitted.
- C. Wiring Device Applications:
 - 1. Provide GFCI protection for:
 - a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
 - b. Receptacles installed in kitchens.
 - c. Receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
 - 2. Single Receptacles Installed on Individual Branch Circuits: Provide receptacle ampere rating equal to branch circuit rating.
- D. Wiring Device Finishes:
 - 1. To be selected by Architect.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

Smyrna, Delaware

- B. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Locking Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with lever type keyed switch actuator and maintained contacts; switches keyed alike; single pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Low-Voltage Wall Switches: Provide low-voltage on/off switches suitable for use with digital load controllers furnished under Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Same as digital load controllers.
 - 2. Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Low-Voltage Wall Dimmers: Provide low-voltage dimming switches suitable for use with digital load controllers furnished under Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Same as digital load controllers.
 - 2. Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - Automatically Controlled Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, single controlled face split-wired or dual controlled face as indicated (where duplex); controlled receptacle marking on device face per NFPA 70; listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

2.05 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard.
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel with stainless steel screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify DEDC, LLC to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

Smyrna, Delaware

- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
- J. Install wiring devices plumb, secure and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Install raised galvanized steel cover plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted switches & receptacles.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch and wall dimmer with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

SECTION 26 28 13 FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 26 28 16.16.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.
 - 3. Fuse Pullers: One set(s) compatible with each type and size installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com/#sle.
- C. Mersen: ep-us.mersen.com/#sle.

0586B062.A01

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 28 16.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 28 13 Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- C. NEMA BS 31047 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).
- D. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

- Smyrna, Delaware
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. See Section 26 28 13 for requirements for spare fuses.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
- B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- C. Schneider Electric: www.se.com/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.new.siemens.com/#sle.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Provide enclosed switches and associated components produced by same manufacturer as other electrical distribution equipment used for project and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Exit signs.
- C. Ballasts and drivers.
- D. Emergency power supply units.
- E. Lamps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors and digital load controllers.
- F. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-63 IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- B. IES LM-79 Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- C. IES LM-80 Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- G. NEMA 410 Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2011.
- H. NEMA LE 4 Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code; 2015.
- K. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc.

required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

- 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
- 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 - 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report for proposed substitutions.
 - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
 - 3. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- C. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
 - 2. Current Brands (HLI Solutions, Inc): www.currentlighting.com/#sle.
 - 3. Elite Lighting: www.iuseelite.com/#sle.
 - 4. H.E. Williams, Inc: www.hew.com/#sle.
 - 5. ILP, a division of Illumus: www.ilp-inc.com/#sle.
 - 6. Signify Brands, Inc: www.signify.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- I. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated. 0586B062.A01 Interior Lighting/26 51 00

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
- b. Current Brands (HLI Solutions, Inc): www.currentlighting.com/#sle.
- c. Elite Lighting: www.iuseelite.com/#sle.
- d. H.E. Williams, Inc: www.hew.com/#sle.
- e. ILP, a division of Illumus: www.ilp-inc.com/#sle.
- f. Signify Brands, Inc: www.signify.com/#sle.
- g. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.

2.04 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. As standard per luminaire manufacturers.
- B. Ballasts/Drivers General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts/drivers with characteristics as indicated in the luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
 - 2. Provide ballasts/drivers containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts/drivers complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
 - 4. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- C. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 - Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
 a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 27 26.

2.05 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dual-Lite: www.currentlighting.com/dual-lite/#sle.
 - 2. Evenlite, Inc: www.evenlite.com/#sle.
 - 3. Iota Engineering, LLC: www.iotaengineering.com/#sle.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting: www.lithonia.com/#sle.
 - 5. Philips Emergency Lighting/Bodine: www.bodine.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 7. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, for each type of luminaire provide emergency power supply units produced by single manufacturer.
- B. Description: Self-contained emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- C. Compatibility:

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- 1. Drivers: Compatible standard, energy saving, and dimming AC LED drivers, including those with end of lamp life shutdown circuits.
- 2. Lamps: Compatible with LED
- D. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- E. Battery: Sealed maintenance-free high-temperature nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Emergency Illumination Output:
 - 1. Luminaires with LED Lamps: Operate LED drivers at minimum of 1000 lumens unless otherwise indicated with illumination evenly divided among the drivers.
- G. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.
- H. Operating Temperature: From 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F unless otherwise indicated or required for the installed location.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory remote combination test switch/indicator light where indicated or required.

2.06 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. As standard per luminaire manufacturers.
- B. Lamps General Requirements:
 - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 - 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by DEDC, LLC to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 - 3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 - 4. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 - In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 - 6. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
- I. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
 - 2. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- M. Emergency Power Supply Units:
 - 1. For field-installed units, install inside luminaire unless otherwise indicated. Where installation inside luminaire is not possible, install on top of luminaire.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal driver(s) in luminaire. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
 - 3. Install lock-on device on branch circuit breaker serving units.
- N. Remote Ballasts: Install in accessible location as indicated or as required to complete installation, using conductors per manufacturer's recommendations not exceeding manufacturer's recommended maximum conductor length to luminaire.
- Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- Q. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

Smyrna, Delaware 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs and emergency battery LED drivers to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by DEDC, LLC.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by DEDC, LLC. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by DEDC, LLC or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to DEDC, LLC, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.09 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 27 10 00 STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA (DTI)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. The Structured Cabling System Standards and Specifications for State-Managed Facilities (Standard ID: NE-Cabling-002) as published by the State of Delaware Department of Technology and Information (DTI), referred to as the DTI Cabling Standard from here forward, shall be the specification that outlines the minimum requirements of the new voice/data cabling system to be provided in this project. This standard as authorized by Delaware Law, Title 29, Chapter 90C mandates the use of specific technology and products to establish consistency in both quality and security as well as interoperability. Applicable provisions of the entire DTI Cabling Standard, including addenda, shall govern this section as fully as if repeated herein. This section references and modifies the DTI Cabling Standard to apply to this project.
- B. The Structured Cabling Contractor shall be one of the DTI-approved Structured Cabling Systems vendors currently listed under State of Delaware Contract No. GSS16441-DATA_CBL. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, installing and testing the entire cabling system including all terminations. The Contractor must be certified and authorized for the installation and testing of the approved Manufacturer's premises cabling system, shall assume responsibility for certifying the installation and shall guarantee the installation for a period of no less than 25 years.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes bonding jumpers for bonding of communications systems and electrical system grounding.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Structured Cabling System Standards and Specifications for State-Managed Facilities (Standard ID: *NE-Cabling-002*) published by the State of Delaware Department of Technology and Information (DTI).
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. TIA-568 (SET) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2015.
- D. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: 0586B062.A01

- 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
- 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
- 4. Notify DEDC, LLC of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Arrange for Communications Service Provider to provide service.
- C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Communications Service Provider representative.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Field Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
 - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
- D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.
- B. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

27 10 00/Structured Cabling For Voice And Data (DTI)

Smyrna, Delaware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets, all conforming to the requirements of the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations

MJ3514000027

2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Provide per the DTI Cabling Standard.
- B. Jacks and Connectors: Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

A. Provide per the **DTI Cabling Standard**.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

2.06 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
- B. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

2.07 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Provide per the **DTI Cabling Standard**.
- B. Comply with Section 26 05 26.

2.08 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

2.09 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of the *DTI Cabling Standard*.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with requirements of the *DTI Cabling Standard* and NFPA 70.
- D. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in the *DTI Cabling Standard* and in Section 07 84 00.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements of the *DTI Cabling Standard*.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

- 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
- b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
- c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
- d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
- e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
- f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Comply with requirements of the DTI Cabling Standard.
- B. Identification:
 - 1. Provide per the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Perform in accordance with requirements of the *DTI Cabling Standard*.

END OF SECTION

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

SECTION 28 46 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modification and/or expansion of existing fire alarm system as indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: For non-powerlimited cables.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. AHJ: Authorities having jurisdiction (for this project, the Office of the State Fire Marshal).
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. DMNS: Distributed mass notification system.
- D. ECS: Emergency communications system.
- E. EoL: End-of-line.
- F. EVACS: Emergency voice/audio communication systems.
- G. FACU: Fire alarm control unit.
- H. HVAC: Heating, ventilation, and air conditioning.
- I. IDC: Initiating device circuit.
- J. LAN: Local area network.
- K. MNS: Mass notification system.
- L. NAC: Notification appliance circuit.
- M. NPLFA: Non-power-limited fire alarm.
- N. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- O. SLC: Signaling line circuit.
- P. SOO: Sequence of operation.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. ICC (IBC) International Building Code; 2015.
- D. ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- F. NECA 90 Standard for Commissioning Building Electrical Systems; 2015.
- G. NECA 305 Standard for Fire Alarm System Job Practices; 2018.
- H. NFPA 3 Standard for Commissioning of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems; 2024.
- I. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2016.
- K. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

0586B062.A01

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

- L. UL 38 Standard for Manual Signaling Boxes for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 268 Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 464 Standard for Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 497B Standard for Protectors for Data Communications and Fire-Alarm Circuits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 864 Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1449 Standard for Surge Protective Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1971 Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment.
 - 2. Coordinate placement of devices and notification appliances with potential conflicts or view obstructions.
 - 3. Coordinate work to provide power for equipment at required locations (e.g., smoke dampers, type of actuators, line or local control transformer, zoning, grouping and circuit activations).
 - 4. Coordinate requirements for branch circuit protection, identification, and shunt trip if applicable.
 - 5. Coordinate reflected ceiling plans to avoid conflicting placements; maintain minimum diffuser and detector clearances as indicated.
 - 6. Coordinate submittals to confirm equipment and associated components are capable of indicated settings, and manufacturer documentation identifies required compatible product listings.
 - 7. Notify DEDC, LLC of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
 - 8. Non-Power-Limited Cables: See Section 26 05 19.
 - 9. See Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements and coordinate for supporting requirements, including support of services not limited to installation checklists, acceptance testing reports, functional testing, and integrated system testing.
- B. Preinstallation Meetings:
 - 1. Conduct meeting with facility representative to review devices, notification appliances, and equipment locations.
 - 2. Conduct meeting with facility representative and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss fire alarm system interface requirements.
 - 3. Conduct meeting to review anticipated installation of code-required smoke control requirements, product solutions, and SOO.
 - 4. Convene one week before starting work for review of documented SOO for system applications.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Verify exact termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 2. Do not install devices or notification appliances until final surface finishes, painting, and cleaning are complete, unless otherwise required by AHJ.
 - 3. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit and pathways between termination points is complete.

Smyrna, Delaware

- 4. Sequence work to protect cabling (e.g., overspray painting, physical stress, and insulation damage or covering markings).
- 5. Verify naming convention for equipment identification, including room names and numbers, prior to creation of final drawings, reports, and labels.
- D. Scheduling:
 - 1. Arrange access to facility for data collection with facility representative.
 - 2. Where work involves interruption of existing electrical or fire alarm system service, arrange interruption with State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
 - a. Arrange test start and end with responsible reporting service. Confirm system normal operating mode and record as-found and as-left settings.
 - b. Arrange work to disable individual devices or circuits for minimal disruption if possible.
 - c. Arrange in accordance with NFPA 72 fire alarm system impairment requirements.
 - d. Where required by AHJ, arrange systems or partial system out of service interruption in accordance with requirements of building, life safety, and fire codes (e.g., approved fire watch plus required notifications, tags at each fire department connection and control valve, and AHJ notification when excess hours).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- C. Comply with NFPA 72 chapter "Documentation," including noting names of installers, owners, and system classification information.
- D. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation.
 - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by AHJ.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to extent known at time.
 - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A, and complete listing of software required.
 - 4. Manufacturer's detailed product data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, and circuit length limitations. Catalog pages and product descriptions include ratings, dimensions, finishes, service conditions, and included features.
 - 5. Certification by manufacturer of FACU that system design complies with Contract Documents.
 - 6. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.
- E. Shop Drawings: Submit installation documentation required for plan review and permitting by AHJ, including floor plans showing locations of fire alarm system components, enlarged drawn to identified scale plan view, and riser diagrams.
 - 1. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
 - 2. Show locations of components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
 - 3. Include elevations and details of proposed equipment arrangements.
 - 4. Include system interconnection schematic riser diagram showing proposed and approved cable size and type; coordinated with floor plans and describing circuit class, survivability, and application specific information required by NFPA 72.
 - 5. Include typical wiring diagrams for devices, notification appliances, remote indicators, annunciators, remote test stations, and EoL and power supervisory devices.
 - 6. Include requirements and control diagrams for interfacing with other systems.
 - 7. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; standby and spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit loop resistance and voltage drop calculations, including spare capacity.
 - 8. List of devices and notification appliances on each SLC, with spare capacity indicated.

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

- Smyrna, Delaware
- 9. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
- 10. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
- 11. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciators, displays, and interfaces.
- 12. Certification by either FACU manufacturer or manufacturer of related equipment.
- 13. Certification by FACU manufacturer that system design complies with Contract Documents.
- 14. Certification by Contractor that system design complies with Contract Documents.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
 - 1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 - 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
 - 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
 - 1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by AHJ.
 - 2. Detailed but easy-to-read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for building renovations.
- K. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
 - 1. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, and updated input/output chart.
- L. Closeout Documents:
 - 1. Certification by manufacturer that system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion," filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of AHJ.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data.
 - 3. In addition to items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
 - a. Tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify fire alarm system using State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, notification appliances, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, and operation.
 - b. One copy of software not resident in read-only-memory.
 - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.
 - d. Extra Cabinet Keys: Six spare for each cabinet lock provided; label key number and corresponding cabinet identifier; collect and provide to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management facility manager.
 - e. Extra Devices: Two of each installed initiation and notification device.

Smyrna, Delaware

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: For duration of project, maintain at project site copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements; bound together. Also, NFPA 72, relevant portions of other applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of AHJ. Include in submittals upon completion.
- B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by FACU manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in jurisdictional area of AHJ.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum three years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of specified type and providing contract maintenance service as regular part of their business.
 - 1. Authorized representative of FACU manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 - 2. Installer Personnel: At least two years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 - 3. Supervisor: Level III (three) or Level IV (four) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
 - 4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
 - 5. Certified in Delaware as fire alarm installer.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specialized in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- F. Product Evaluation and Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization engaged in evaluation of products and services, including those recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), and acceptable to AHJ.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.
- C. Handle carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.
- D. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, keep dry and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.
- B. Do not exceed maximum ambient temperature requirements for batteries at any time, which reduces battery service life. Replace batteries exposed to temperatures in excess of manufacturer's requirements.
- C. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify DEDC, LLC and obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- D. Existing Conditions:
 - 1. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate new components into existing system. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - a. Maintain existing under warranty as if new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected.

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

- On-Premises Supervising Station: Include modifications necessary to existing supervising station to accommodate new fire alarm work.
- 3. Modifications to Existing System:
 - a. Remove inactive or abandoned cables and components from existing fire alarm system.
 - b. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose according to local and federal requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

2.

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessory Equipment: Provide minimum 3-year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Fire Alarm Manual Pull Stations: Provide minimum 3-year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- D. Fire Alarm System Detectors: Provide minimum 3-year year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- E. Fire Alarm System Notification Appliances: Provide minimum 3-year year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide new fire alarm system complying with NFPA 70, NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, and consisting of required equipment, conduit, cabinets, outlet boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, components, software, and system programming as necessary for complete operating system that provides functional intent indicated.
 - 2. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. 36 CFR 1191 and ADA Standards.
 - b. ICC A117.1
 - c. Requirements of AHJ.
 - d. Applicable local codes.
 - e. Contract Documents.
 - f. NFPA 72; "should" is mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
 - 3. Fire Alarm System Products:
 - a. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
 - b. Installation Environments: Provide products suitable for their respective indoor applications.
 - 4. Fire Alarm System Design Information:
 - a. Building Code: Comply with ICC (IBC).
 - 1) Principle Occupancy: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
 - 2) Principle Use: As indicated on Architect code summary drawings.
 - 3) Fire Suppression System: Fully sprinkled.
 - (a) Types:
 - b. NFPA 72 Fire Alarm System Classification: Protected premises.
 - c. Smoke and Heat Detector Coverage: Partial or selective coverage in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - d. Notification Appliance Zones:
 - 1) See fire alarm system floor plans on drawings.
 - 5. Provide fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- a. Comply with methods of interconnecting FACUs in accordance with NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
- b. Power Sources:
 - 1) Comply with requirements for power supplies of emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 2) Primary: Dedicated branch circuits from facility power distribution system.
 - 3) Secondary: Storage batteries with capacity to operate system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 - (a) Rechargeable Batteries: Listed and recognized by OSHA and acceptable to AHJ.
- c. Wiring and Wiring Methods:
 - 1) General Requirements:
 - (a) Comply with requirements for wiring and wiring methods in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - (b) Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum-rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
 - (c) Special Occupancies: Comply with NFPA 70.
 - (d) Comply with NFPA 70 for wire and cable plenum, riser, general-purpose, limited-use, undercarpet, and underground applications.
 - 2) Fire Alarm Circuits:
 - (a) Comply with NFPA 70 for conditions and types required for multiconductor cable systems.
 - (b) Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm (NPLFA) Circuits:
 - (1) Provide dedicated NPLFA non-GFCI branch circuits for fire alarm equipment and marked by red identification in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - (c) Power-Limited Fire Alarm (PLFA) Circuits:
 - (1) Provide identification for PLFA circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
- 6. Provide pathway class designations and pathway survivability, as defined in NFPA 72.
 - a. Provide monitoring of conductors and other signaling channels for integrity and circuit performance.
 - b. Pathway Class Designations:
 - 1) Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet the following requirements:
 - (a) SLCs: Class B (star, tee-tap, multi-tap, with no return).
 - (b) IDCs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).
 - (c) NACs: Class B (daisy-chain with EoL resistor device installed at end of circuit).
 - c. Pathway Survivability:
 - Unless otherwise indicated or required, pathways to meet requirements for Pathway Survivability Level 1 (nonrated cable installed in metal raceway, building protected by automatic sprinkler system).
- 7. Spare System Capacity:
 - a. SLCs: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 - b. NACs: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
- 8. Secondary Power Source Battery Storage Capacity:
 - a. Provide standby (nonalarm) operation sufficient for 24 hours.
 - b. Provide additional alarm operation for 15 minutes.
 - c. Calculate combined of standby load plus alarm load for overall battery storage capacity requirements, per power supply.
 - d. Provide 25 percent additional overall battery capacity correction factor.

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

- e. Provide 25 percent spare battery capacity.
- B. Fire Alarm System Interfaces and Control Functions:
 - 1. UL 864 listed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Descriptions below are intended to provide means for interface. See project SOOs, narrative, and input/output matrix for execution requirements.
 - 3. Provide initiating devices, interfaces, and control functions for emergency control function interfaces in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 4. Provide monitoring of interconnected systems. Coordinate notification appliance alternate markings as indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Electrically Locked Doors:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 72, building code, and life safety code requirements for electrically locked doors.
 - b. Door Release:
 - 1) Provide output signal for release of electrically locked doors via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.
 - 2) Provide connection to UL 864 listed control system interface or interface with door control power where interruption of control power releases doors.
 - 3) Activate door release as determined by AHJ and in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - (a) Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from.
 - c. Lock Power Supplies: Provide independent power supplies.
 - 6. Lighting/Dimming Control Systems:
 - a. System Override:
 - 1) Provide output signal to override lighting/dimming controls via addressable relay module and power isolation relay.
 - 2) Provide connection to UL 864 listed control system interface or interface with system control power where interruption of control power overrides system.
 - 3) System override activated by building fire alarm event.
 - 7. Sound and Audio/Visual Media Control Systems:
 - a. System Override:
 - 1) Provide output signal to override sound and audio/visual media controls via addressable relay module and power isolation relays.
 - 2) Provide connection to UL 864 listed system interface or interface with system control power where interruption of control power overrides system.
 - 3) System override activated by building fire alarm event.
 - 8. Other Interconnected Systems: For systems listed below, provide minimum of two monitoring point inputs each.

2.02 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. EST: www.edwardsfiresafety.com/#sle.
 - 2. Notifier: www.securityandfire.honeywell.com/notifier/#sle.
 - 3. Siemens Industry: www.siemens.com/#sle.
 - 4. Simplex: www.simplexfire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish FACUs and related equipment produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Related Equipment: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 864.
- C. Provide cabinets and enclosures as indicated or as required to house system components.
- D. Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU): Addressable.
 - 1. SLCs and IDCs: Configurable for Class B or Class A with additional modules.
 - 2. NACs: Integral and programmable with synchronization modules or cards as required.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

- Power Supply: 120 VAC, 60 Hz, supplying necessary power for FACU. 3.
- User-Interface: Touchscreen display for system interfacing and service mode settings, 4. include password and user credentials; configurable for custom actions and incorporates historical event log.
- 5. Support self-testing detector capability.
- Remote Annunciator Support: Up to 10. 6.
- Provide NAC expansion as required. 7.
- E. HONEYWELL GAMEWELL-FCI BASIS OF DESIGN ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS---->
- F. -----
- G. HONEYWELL NOTIFIER BASIS OF DESIGN ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS---->
- FOR EACH CONTROL UNIT SERIES BELOW, SELECT A MODEL TO AUTOMATICALLY H. EDIT THE TEXT IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING, INCLUDING CHOICES
- _____ Ι.
- J. Notification Appliance Circuit Expansion:
 - Where notification appliance circuit requirements exceed capacity of FACU, provide 1. accessories and cabinets as required for expansion.
- K. Addressable Interface Modules:
 - General Requirements: 1.
 - a. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to FACU SLCs.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
 - Addressable Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted connected together 2. on one zone; provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional drycontact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable FACU.
 - Addressable Analog Input Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for monitoring 3. and transmitting status signals from devices to FACU.
 - 4. Addressable Relay Modules:
 - Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact a. interface.
 - Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays b. suitable for load as required.
- L. Alarm Communication:
 - Protected Premises Alarm and Signaling Systems: 1.
 - a. Provide accessories as required for interface as indicated and as required by AHJ.
 - Provide accessories in accordance with building code, fire code, and life safety code b. requirements for occupancy classifications and use cases.
 - Include software and firmware control, required features, special requirements for C. low-power radio (wireless) systems, and fire alarm system interconnections required by NFPA 72.
- M. Remote Annunciators:
 - LCD Remote Annunciators: 1.
 - a. Provide backlit LCD display that mimics FACU display.
 - Provide dedicated status indications for power and alarm, supervisory, and trouble b. conditions.
 - Enable system control functions including acknowledge, silence, and reset. C.
 - Provide local audible alarm. d.
 - Mounting: Wall-mounted; provide flush-mounted or surface-mounted annunciator as e. indicated.

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

2.03 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INITIATING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. EST: www.edwardsfiresafety.com/#sle.
 - 2. Notifier: www.securityandfire.honeywell.com/notifier/#sle.
 - 3. Siemens Industry: www.siemens.com/#sle.
 - 4. Simplex: www.simplexfire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish initiating devices produced by same manufacturer as FACUs where possible.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable FACU; suitable for connection to FACU SLCs.
 - b. Conventional/Nonaddressable Devices: Provide addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to addressable FACU. Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as one zone, provide separate addressable monitoring point for each device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable FACU.
 - 2. Provide devices and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable devices and addressable interface modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
 - 3. Surface-Mounted Devices: Provide manufacturer's accessory surface mount backboxes or suitable outlet/device box.
 - 4. Devices for Outdoor and Damp/Wet Locations: Weatherproof, suitable for outdoor use; provide manufacturer's accessory backboxes or enclosures in accordance with product listing.
 - 5. Devices for Hazardous/Classified Locations: Listed and labeled as suitable for classification of installed location.
- C. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes/Pull Stations:
 - Description: Noncoded manual signaling boxes listed and labeled as complying with UL 38.
 - 2. Alarm Initiation: Configured for general alarm initiation unless otherwise indicated; presignal stations (where indicated) require use of key to initiate general alarm.
 - 3. Operation: Dual-action unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - a. Dual-Action Operation: First requires pushing, pulling, or lifting, then pulling of lever.
 - 4. Color: Red, in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Station Reset: Requires use of key or tool.
- D. Spot-Type Detectors:
 - 1. Utilize plug-in mounting to separate base with tamper-resistant feature; provide bases as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Addressable Detectors:
 - a. Provide LED indication of normal operation and regular communication with FACU and alarm condition.
 - b. Provide reporting of analog sensor values to FACU.
 - 3. Smoke Detectors:
 - a. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 268.
 - b. Provide sensor type (e.g., photoelectric, ionization) as indicated.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide Detector Bases As Indicated:
 - a. Color: White, unless otherwise indicated.

Smyrna, Delaware

Prickett Building 1st Floor Renovations MJ3514000027

2.04 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. EST: www.edwardsfiresafety.com/#sle.
 - 2. Notifier: www.securityandfire.honeywell.com/notifier/#sle.
 - 3. Siemens Industry; ACEND: www.siemens.com/#sle.
 - 4. Simplex: www.simplexfire.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 - 6. Source Limitations: Furnish notification appliances produced by same manufacturer as FACUs where possible.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide signaling notification appliances listed for fire-protective service and intended operating mode, public or private; suitable for connection to FACU notification appliance circuits.
 - 2. Provide notification appliances and associated accessories suitable for intended application and location to be installed. Use notification appliances only according to listed mounting (e.g. ceiling, wall).
 - 3. Notification Appliance Derating: Include device derating adjustments in accordance with listing where applicable, including the following.
 - a. Where accessory protective guards or enclosures are utilized.
 - b. Where required by field conditions (e.g., ambient temperature and sound).
 - 4. Notification Appliance Color:
 - a. Wall-Mounted: Red.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Public Mode Operation: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1971.
 - 2. Strobes: Clear or nominal white lens with flash rate of 1 Hz unless otherwise indicated or required; xenon or LED light source with maximum pulse duration of 0.02 seconds; candela rating as indicated.
- D. Audible Notification Appliances:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 464.
 - 2. Rated Sound Pressure Level: As required to achieve design sound pressure levels, but not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet for public mode operation or 45 dBA at 10 feet for private mode operation in accordance with UL 464.
 - 3. Horns: Selectable tone, including at minimum NFPA 72 temporal 3 pattern and continuous; minimum of two selectable volume levels.
- E. Combination Notification Appliances: Comply with respective requirements for each signaling method.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Notification Appliance Bases: Match existing detectors.

2.05 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70 listing and marking requirements for cables.
 - 2. Substitution of fire alarm listed cables for communication wiring, in accordance with NFPA 70, is not permitted.
 - 3. Provide cables as indicated or as required for connections between system components.
- B. Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (PLFA):
 - Comply with applications of listed cables in accordance with Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.
 a. Fire alarm cable substitutions in accordance with NFPA 70: Not permitted.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Cables (NPLFA):
 - 1. Comply with NPLFA circuit conductor properties in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 2. Comply with listing requirements in Chapter 7 of NFPA 70.

0586B062.A01

Fire Detection And Alarm/28 46 00

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components as indicated or as required for connection of fire alarm system to devices and other systems indicated.
- B. Provide EoL resistors as required for wiring supervision.
- C. Framed Passive Graphic Maps:
 - 1. Provide passive graphic maps, size as indicated or as required by AHJ.
 - 2. Identify information required by AHJ, including the following:
 - a. Location of FACUs and remote annunciators.
 - b. Current location, labeled "YOU ARE HERE."
 - c. North reference.
 - 3. Utilize nomenclature consistent with FACU programming and device identification labels.
 - 4. Provide concealed mounting hardware.
- D. Surge Protection:
 - 1. Line Voltage Surge Protection:
 - a. Provide for each line voltage circuit serving fire alarm system control units and related equipment (e.g., FACU, field booster panels, nodes, and transponders).
 - b. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1449.
 - 2. Low Voltage Surge Protection:
 - a. Provide for each power-limited fire alarm circuit that enters or exits a building.
 - b. Listed as complying with UL 497B.
 - c. Provide voltage/current ratings suitable for circuit to be protected.
- E. Battery Tester:
 - 1. Provide listed equipment rated for VDC, VAC, and fire alarm system maximum amperage capacity, in-rush conditions, and correction factors.
 - 2. Provide battery analyzer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements.
- B. Verify that system capacities listed in manufacturer instructions align with designed system.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept components and equipment, with suitable support frames and anchors installed where required.
- D. Verify ratings, configurations, and characteristics of system components.
- E. Verify rough-ins for field connections.
- F. Verify that work likely to damage fire alarm system has been completed.
- G. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- H. Perform preinstallation tests and inspections per manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with NECA 305.
- I. Verify that system bonding is in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- J. Do not energize system until deficiencies have been corrected.
- K. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to fire alarm system. Overcurrent protection ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation, confirm environment of installation area is clean, and with ambient temperature, humidity, and ventilation requirements are per manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Clean and vacuum in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Confirm equipment ventilation holes are absent of obstructions and free for air flow.

28 46 00/Fire Detection And Alarm

Smyrna, Delaware

- 2. Clean pathways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.
- 3. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from equipment enclosures, cabinets, and outlet boxes.
- 4. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Follow tool requirements for installation, including torquing adjustments, as listed in manufacturer documentation.
- C. Remove detector dust covers prior to system energization.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install field-devices, components, FACU and related equipment, and accessories in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes, and Contract Documents.
 - 2. NECA 1.
 - 3. NECA 305.
 - 4. NFPA 72.
 - 5. NFPA 70; including requirements for mechanical execution of work.
- B. Field Locations:
 - 1. Obtain State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's approval of locations of devices and notification appliances before installation.
 - 2. Arrange equipment to provide minimum operational clearances and required maintenance access in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
 - 3. Conceal wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas; maintain code-required access.
- C. Raceways and Supports:
 - Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation. Only install boxes and equipment at locations based on application standards indicated in NFPA 72.
 a. See Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 2. Secure and support raceways at intervals complying with NFPA 70. Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
 - a. See Section 26 05 29.
 - Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
 a. See Section 07 84 00.
- D. Wiring and Connections:
 - 1. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, Class 3 remote-control, signaling, fire alarm circuits, and power-limited circuits in accordance with cable insulation class and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Maintain circuit pathway and class designations in accordance with NFPA 72 for configuration, separation, and survivability.
 - 3. Comply with permitted and not permitted installations for wires, cables, cable routing assemblies, communications circuits, and fire alarm circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 4. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by AHJ. Provide independent support from building structure and suspended ceiling systems. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 5. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - 6. Comply with manufacturer's minimum cable sizes or ratings.
 - 7. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum power, signal, or network cable lengths between components.
 - 8. Provide network wiring in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 9. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, and cabinets.
 - 10. See manufacturer's instructions for batteries.

- E. Fire Alarm System Components:
 - 1. Install field-installed devices, components, relays, notification appliances, accessories, and when applicable EoL resistors.
 - a. Install wiring to supervisory devices and associated EoL resistors as required for supervision of hardwired connections
 - 2. Install Wall-Mounted Equipment: Assemble component hardware within (e.g., card bays, sub-bays, expansion bays, signal cards, other card frames, networking, signal transmission, application modules, tamper monitoring devices, interconnecting modules, and auxiliary power supplies), including space for required spare capacity, and configure settings.
 - 3. Install Interconnect Wiring: Connect system cabinets, install processor and cards, cabling, connectors, terminations, and bonding.
- F. Branch Power:
 - 1. After installation confirmations, follow manufacturer instructions to connect branch circuit power cables to premises fire alarm system components; comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Where accessories require auxiliary power, provide control power source and monitoring as indicated or as required to complete installation.
 - 3. Install auxiliary power supplies, including indicated monitoring, and connections necessary for remote equipment.
- G. System Identification:
 - 1. Identify devices, notification appliances, components, cables, and equipment in accordance with approved submittals. See Section 26 05 53.
 - 2. Confirm fire alarm system programming meets requirements of SOO and sub-system SOOs.
 - 3. Mark location of disconnecting means for NPFLA circuits.
 - 4. Coordinate to provide red branch power circuit protective devices or identify them accordingly as required by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
 - 5. Mark date of batteries installed on inside cover of panels and formal maintenance logs.
- H. Troubleshooting and Installer Checks:
 - 1. Field test connectivity periodically during installation process to avoid unexpected troubleshooting.
 - 2. Check system operation for notification, FACU functions, circuit supervision, alarm initiating devices, supervisory initiating devices, dress panels/doors/covers, and programming before performing field tests.
- I. Fire Alarm System Tests:
 - 1. Perform required tests of NFPA 72. Record measured values during operational checks.
 - 2. Confirm functional testing of fire alarm system is as indicated in Contract Documents.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representation to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports and with submittals.
- C. Provide equipment, two-way radios for testing personnel use, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- D. Notify State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management and DEDC, LLC at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- E. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect wiring and components for damage and defects.
- G. Batteries and Power Supplies: Perform inspections and tests listed in manufacturer installation instructions.

Smyrna, Delaware

- H. Perform additional requirements related to testing and inspection during system startup.
- I. Test for interface with other systems.
- J. Test shunt trips to verify operation.
- K. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- L. Submit detailed reports indicated inspection and testing results, corrective actions taken, and as-found and final adjusted settings.

3.05 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Obtain State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management approval prior to performing system startup.
- B. Prepare and start equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust initiating device and notification appliance settings to achieve desired operation as indicated in submittals.
- C. Measure power supply primary and secondary voltages, log values for records, and make appropriate adjustments.
- D. Adjust alignment of equipment covers and doors. Provide keys and spare keys to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
- E. Reprint and reinstall damaged or misinstalled labels; maintain neat and square to installed location good workmanship see NECA 1; maintain consistent placements for identification on products of similar type.
- F. Adjust devices or notification appliances and associated bases to be flush and level.
- G. Program system parameters according to requirements of State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. See Section 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for field-generated construction waste requirements.
- C. Check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged components and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide circuit directory updates for related power branch circuits.
- D. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are indicated for reuse.
- E. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes and fire alarm system equipment and components.
- F. Clean fire alarm system equipment and components according to manufacturer's instructions and NECA 305.
- G. Clean surfaces and interiors of boxes and device cover plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials.
- H. Repair scratched or marred exposed surfaces to match original factory finish.
- I. Comply with federal (EPA), state, and local regulations for battery handling and disposal. Do not spill battery fluids down plumbing drains. Only use containers safe for transportation marked 'nonspillable.'

Delaware Hospital for the Chronically Ill Smyrna, Delaware

3.08 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Section 01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with NFPA 3 for commissioning of fire protection and life safety systems.
- C. Comply with NECA 90 for commissioning building electrical systems.
- D. Support Commissioning Agent in assembling test data and generating reports.
- E. Participate in four hours of seasonal testing, as scheduled by Commissioning Agent, six months from Date of Substantial Completion.

3.09 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify AHJ and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide services of installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection, testing, and document results.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of AHJ; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without system or equipment malfunctions.
 - 1. Record system operations and malfunctions.
 - 2. If malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
 - 3. State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management personnel to perform normal duties.
 - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.10 STATE OF DELAWARE OMB - DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management personnel:
 - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
 - 2. Classroom Instruction: State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
 - 3. Factory Instruction: At FACU manufacturer's authorized training facility.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for nontechnical administrative staff; classroom:
 - 1. Initial Training: One session precloseout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - 1. Initial Training: One session precloseout.
- D. Maintenance Technicians: Detailed training for electrical technicians on programming, maintaining, repairing, and modifying; factory training:
 - 1. Initial Training: One 3-day session, precloseout.

- Smyrna, Delaware
 - E. Use operation and maintenance documentation as primary instruction material; have paper copies available for attendees and supplement training material aids.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.
- C. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of all functions to State of Delaware OMB -Division of Facilities Management.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of required tests.
 - 2. Have minimum one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 - 3. Have authorized technical representative of FACU manufacturer present during demonstration.
 - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by AHJ; notify AHJ with enough time to schedule demonstration.
 - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- D. Substantial Completion of project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and the following:
 - 1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
 - 2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
 - 3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
 - 4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
 - 5. Final acceptance of fire alarm system has been given by AHJ.
 - 6. Specified precloseout instruction is complete.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed fire alarm system from subsequent construction operations.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 77 00 Closeout Procedures, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
 - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond control of maintenance contractor.
 - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and AHJ.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within two hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management.
 - 3. State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.

- E. Provide complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain on-site log listing date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, condition of system, nature of trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to State of Delaware OMB - Division of Facilities Management's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with State of Delaware OMB Division of Facilities Management's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION